

**NEPAL LIVING STANDARDS SURVEY
2003/04**

**STATISTICAL REPORT
VOLUME ONE**



**CENTRAL BUREAU OF STATISTICS
National Planning Commission Secretariat
His Majesty's Government of Nepal**

December 2004

**NEPAL LIVING STANDARDS SURVEY
2003/04**

**STATISTICAL REPORT
VOLUME ONE**

**CENTRAL BUREAU OF STATISTICS
National Planning Commission Secretariat
His Majesty's Government of Nepal**

December 2004

Published by

Central Bureau of Statistics

Thapathali, Kathmandu,

Nepal

Phone: 4229406, 4241803, 4245946-48

Fax: 977-1-4227720

E-mail: hhss@cbs.gov.np

First Edition: December 2004

3,000 copies

Printed in Nepal

at

Department of Printing

Singha Durbar, Kathmandu

Nepal

Phone: 4-244525, 4-227349



His Majesty's Government
National Planning Commission



Dr. Shankar P. Sharma
Vice-Chairman

FOREWORD

It is a matter of great pleasure that Nepal Living Standards Survey (NLSS) was launched for the second time in 2003/04 and has been successfully completed. This report includes the detailed results of NLSS 2003/04 comparable with those of the first NLSS of 1995/96. I hope the findings of the survey will be very useful for planners, policy makers and researchers.

Poverty alleviation is the sole objective of the HMG/N Tenth Plan. Nationally representative household surveys like the NLSS - through reliable statistical results - can support the monitoring and evaluation of development projects. I firmly believe that we now have an excellent opportunity to use this wealth of information to evaluate the Tenth Plan/PRSP, MDGs and other related issues. I earnestly urge all researchers and analysts to come forward in the exploitation of this information for the maximum benefit of the country.

In the meantime, I would like to thank the World Bank and UK Department for International Development (DFID) for financial and technical assistance to this survey. I would also like to thank the NLSS Advisory Committee, NLSS Technical Committee, and the National and International Consultants/Experts for their invaluable contribution. Last but not the least, I would like to extend my thanks to all the staff of the Central Bureau of Statistics who have worked very hard and contributed a lot to make this survey a success.

December 2004
Kathmandu

Shankar Prasad Sharma
Vice Chairman
National Planning Commission

PREFACE

The Central Bureau of Statistics (CBS) is pleased to present volume I of the main results of the second Nepal Living Standards Survey 2003/04 (NLSS II). NLSS II sample size is representative of the population of the country. This report provides many useful insights into trends and levels of various aspects of socio-economic situation in Nepal in the last eight years. We would appreciate any comments that readers may have on this report. They will guide us in our future surveys and publications.

I gratefully acknowledge the generosity of those respondents who participated in this survey by sparing their valuable time to answer our questions. The survey would not have been accomplished without their cooperation.

I extend my gratitude to the World Bank and UK Department for International Development (DFID) for providing technical and financial support for the survey and subsequent data analysis.

I would like to express my sincere thanks to the following individuals for their contribution at various stages of the survey and preparation of this report. Ms Giovanna Prennushi of the World Bank and Ms Frances Harper of DFID offered instrumental help and encouragement during the implementation of this project. Ms Elena Glinskaya, Mr Micheal M. Lokshin, and Mr Mikhail Bontch Osmolovski of the World Bank provided invaluable inputs and advice at important stages of data analysis. Consultants Mr Juan Munoz provided services during the sample design process and Mr Keshav Karmacharya during the household listing and cartography work. Mr Shoorabeer Paudyal wrote majority of the chapters in the report. Mr Dilip Parajuli supervised the CBS team on analysis of survey data and validation of generated results, and edited this report. All these inputs have helped to strengthen the capacity of the CBS in household surveys design, implementation and data analysis.

I sincerely appreciate all the field staffs who have worked hard to collect data. CBS's Household Survey Section (HSS) team was responsible for overall supervision of the survey. I appreciate the efforts the team has put into implementing the survey and producing the data analysis results. The members of the core team include Mr Anil Sharma, Mr Ishwori Prasad Bhandari, Mr Ram Hari Gaihre, Mr Guna Nidhi Sharma, Mr Binod Manandhar, Mr Kapil Prasad Timalsena and Mr Mohan Khajum Chongbang. The team was led by the chief of the Household Survey Section and the Project Coordinator, Mr Krishna Prasad Shrestha.

The NLSS dataset contains a wealth of information. Researchers wishing to pursue in-depth analysis of a certain theme or interested in carrying out their own analysis of the NLSS data are encouraged to contact CBS for further information.

December 2004
Kathmandu

Tunga Shiromani Bastola
Director General
Central Bureau of Statistics

ADVISORY COMMITTEE

Dr. Yuba Raj Khatiwada, Honourable Member, National Planning Commission	Chairperson
Secretary, National Planning Commission Secretariat (NPCS)	Member
Secretary, Ministry of Agriculture and Cooperatives	Member
Secretary, Ministry of Education and Sports	Member
Secretary, Ministry of Health	Member
Secretary, Ministry of Labour and Transport Management	Member
Secretary, Ministry of Local Development	Member
Secretary, Ministry of Physical Planning and Construction	Member
Dr. Bal Gopal Vaidya, New ERA	Member
Dr. Meena Acharya, Shahabhagi	Member
Dr. Biswambhar Pyakuryal, Central Department of Economics, TU	Member
Mr. Roshan Darshan Bajracharya, The World Bank/Nepal	Member
Joint Secretary, Macroeconomic Management Division, NPCS	Member
Director General, Central Bureau of Statistics (CBS)	Member
Deputy Director General, Social Statistics Division, CBS	Member Secretary

One or more of the Committee meetings were attended by
Representative, Rastriya Dalit Aayog
Chief, Research Division, Nepal Rastra Bank
Deputy Director General, Economic Statistics Division, CBS
Deputy Director, Household Survey Section, CBS

TECHNICAL COMMITTEE

Director General, Central Bureau of Statistics (CBS)	Chairperson
Deputy Director General, Social Statistics Division, CBS	Member
Chief, Central Department of Statistics, Tribhuvan University	Member
Chief, Central Department of Economics, Tribhuvan University	Member
Chief, Central Department of Sociology, Tribhuvan University	Member
Joint Secretary, National Planning Commission Secretariat	Member
Joint Secretary, Planning Division, Ministry of Education and Sports	Member
Joint Secretary, Ministry of Labour and Transport Management	Member
Chief, Research Division, Nepal Rastra Bank	Member
Chief, Management Information System Section, Department of Health	Member
Chief, Centre for Economic Development and Administration (CEDA)	Member
Mr. Puspa Shakya, Under Secretary, NPCS	Member
Mr. Teertha Dhakal, Under Secretary, NPCS	Member
Deputy Director, Social Statistics Section, CBS	Member
Deputy Director, National Accounts Section, CBS	Member
Deputy Director, Household Survey Section, CBS	Member Secretary

One or more of the Committee meetings were attended by

Dr. Meena Acharya

Dr. Bal Gopal Vaidya

Dr. Bhuban Bajra Bajracharya

CONTENTS

CHAPTER I: METHODOLOGY	1
1.1 Background	2
1.2 Objectives	2
1.3 Survey methodology	2
1.3.1 Sample design	3
1.3.2 Sample frame	3
1.3.3 Stratification	3
1.3.4 Cartographic updating and household listing	6
1.3.5 Survey questionnaire	7
1.3.6 Household questionnaire	8
1.3.7 Urban community questionnaire	10
1.3.8 Rural community questionnaire	11
1.4 Field work organization	12
1.4.1 Selection of field staff and training	12
1.4.2 Field teams	13
1.4.3 Structure of the interviews	13
1.4.4 Data collection	15
1.5 Survey difficulties	15
1.6 Data management	16
1.7 Survey limitations	16
1.8 Contents in the report	17
CHAPTER II: DEMOGRAPHY	18
2.1 Introduction	19
2.2 Distribution of population by age and sex	19
2.3 Dependency ratio	19
2.4 Household size and its distribution by size	20
2.5 Sex and age of the household head	20
CHAPTER III: HOUSING	27
3.1 Introduction	28
3.2 Occupancy status	28
3.3 Number of rooms, area of dwelling and housing plot	28

3.4	Construction materials of outer walls	29
3.5	Materials for roofing	29
3.6	Flooring materials	30
3.7	Access to drinking water supply	30
3.8	Access to household utilities and amenities	31
3.9	Fuel for cooking and firewood collection	31
3.9.1	Main fuel for cooking	31
3.9.2	Households that used and collected firewood	32
3.9.3	Place of firewood collection	32
3.9.4	Stove used for cooking	32
3.10	Fodder collection	32
CHAPTER IV: ACCESS TO FACILITIES		45
4.1	Introduction	46
4.2	Primary school	46
4.3	Health post/ hospital	46
4.4	Bus stop	46
4.5	Road transport	47
4.6	Post office and telephone booth	47
4.7	Market centre and <i>Haat-bazaar</i>	47
4.8	Agriculture center (<i>Krishi Kendra</i>)	48
4.9	Commercial bank	48
4.10	Source of drinking water	48
4.11	Cooperatives (<i>Sajha</i>)	49
CHAPTER V: LITERACY AND EDUCATION		60
5.1	Introduction	61
5.2	Literacy rates	61
5.3	Educational status	61
5.4	Reasons for not attending school	62
5.5	School attendance and mean years of schooling	62
5.6	Child enrollment	63
5.6.1	Gross enrollment	63
5.6.2	Net enrollment	64
5.7	Type of school attended	64
5.8	Reasons for dropout	64

CHAPTER VI: HEALTH SERVICES	80
6.1 Introduction	81
6.2 Chronic illness	81
6.3 Acute illness	81
6.4 Health consultations by practitioner type	82
6.5 Health consultations by facility type	82
6.6 Health expenditures	82
6.7 Immunization	83
6.8 HIV/AIDs	83
CHAPTER VII: MATERNITY AND FAMILY PLANNING	93
7.1 Introduction	94
7.2 Children ever born	94
7.3 Fertility rate	94
7.4 Place of delivery and birth attendance	94
7.5 Prenatal and postnatal care	95
7.6 Knowledge of family planning	95
7.7 Source of knowledge about family planning methods	96
7.8 Types of family planning methods used	96
7.9 Source of family planning methods	96
7.10 Reasons for not using family planning methods	96
CHAPTER VIII: MIGRATION AND CHILDREN AWAY FROM HOME	105
8.1 Introduction	106
8.2 Status of migrated population	106
8.3 Origin of migration	106
8.4 Reasons for migration	106
8.5 Number of children away from home	107
8.6 Status of children away from home	107
REFERENCES	113
ANNEXES	
Annex I Survey staff	114
Annex II Household questionnaire	115
Annex III Dissemination of NLSS data to users	

TABLES AND FIGURES

CHAPTER I: METHODOLOGY

Table 1.0	Summary statistics	1
Table 1.1	Primary sampling units of the NLSS II by region and zone	4
Table 1.2	Number of sample households of the NLSS II by region and zone	5
Table 1.3	Distribution of sample households of the NLSS II by region, zone and urban/rural areas	5
Table 1.4	Enumeration status of households in the NLSS II	6
Table 1.5	Affected enumeration areas (PSUs) by sample, urban/rural, zone and region	15
Box 1	Allocation of PSUs by team	14

CHAPTER II: DEMOGRAPHY

Table 2.0	Summary statistics	18
Table 2.1	Distribution of population by age group and sex for development regions	21
Table 2.2	Distribution of population by age group and sex for ecological zones	22
Table 2.3	Distribution of population by age group and sex for urban Nepal	23
Table 2.4	Distribution of population by age group and sex for rural Nepal	24
Table 2.5	Distribution of population by broad age group and dependency ratio	25
Table 2.6	Average household size and distribution by household size category	25
Table 2.7	Age and sex of household head	26
Figure 2.1	Dependency ratio and sex ratio	19

CHAPTER III: HOUSING

Table 3.0	Summary statistics	27
Table 3.1	Distribution of households by occupancy status	33
Table 3.2	Distribution of households by construction materials of outer wall	34
Table 3.3	Distribution of households by construction materials of roof	35
Table 3.4	Distribution of households by construction materials of floor	36
Table 3.5	Average number of rooms and average size of dwelling	37
Table 3.6	Distribution of households by source of drinking water	38
Table 3.7	Percentage of households with access to various facilities	39
Table 3.8	Distribution of households by main fuel used for cooking	40

Table 3.9	Percentage of households using and collecting firewood	41
Table 3.10	Distribution of households by place of firewood collection	42
Table 3.11	Distribution of households by type of stove used	43
Table 3.12	Fodder collection by households	44
Figure 3.1	Household amenities, 1995/96 and 2003/04	31

CHAPTER IV: ACCESS TO FACILITIES

Table 4.0	Summary statistics	45
Table 4.1	Distribution of households by time taken to reach the nearest facilities for urban-rural areas	50
Table 4.2	Distribution of households by time taken to reach the nearest facilities for consumption quintiles	51
Table 4.3	Mean time taken by urban-rural households to reach the nearest facilities	53
Table 4.4	Mean time taken by households to reach the nearest facilities for consumption quintiles	53
Table 4.5	Distribution of households by time taken to reach the nearest primary school	54
Table 4.6	Distribution of households by time taken to reach the nearest health post	54
Table 4.7	Distribution of households by time taken to reach the nearest Sajha(Cooperative)	55
Table 4.8	Distribution of households by time taken to reach the nearest agriculture center	55
Table 4.9	Distribution of households by time taken to reach the nearest commercial bank	56
Table 4.10	Distribution of households by time taken to reach the nearest market centre	56
Table 4.11	Distribution of households by time taken to reach the nearest facility by development region	57
Table 4.12	Distribution of households by time taken to reach the nearest facility by ecological zone	59

CHAPTER V: LITERACY AND EDUCATION

Table 5.0	Summary statistics	60
Table 5.1	Literacy rates by gender	65
Table 5.2	Literacy rates by age group and urban-rural areas	66
Table 5.3	Literacy rates age groups, Population Census 2001 and NLSS 2003/04	66
Table 5.4	Distribution of educational status of population 6 years and older by gender	67
Table 5.5	Distribution of educational status by urban-rural areas and age group	68
Table 5.6	Distribution of educational status of urban population by gender and age group	68

Table 5.7	Distribution of educational status of rural population by gender and age group	69
Table 5.8	Distribution of educational status of all Nepal by gender and age group	69
Table 5.9	Reason for not attending school for population (6-24 years) that has never attended school	70
Table 5.10	Reason for not attending school for male population (6-24 years) that has never attended school	71
Table 5.11	Reason for not attending school for female population (6-24 years) that has never attended school	72
Table 5.12	Percentage of population 15 years and older who ever attended school and their mean years of schooling	73
Table 5.13	Percentage of population 15 years and older who ever attended school and their mean years of schooling by age category, urban Nepal	74
Table 5.14	Percentage of population 15 years and older who ever attended school and their mean years of schooling by age category, rural Nepal	74
Table 5.15	Percentage of population 15 years and older who ever attended school and their mean years of schooling by age category, Nepal	75
Table 5.16	Gross enrollment rates by level of schooling and gender	76
Table 5.17	Net enrollment rate by level of schooling and sex	77
Table 5.18	Type of school attended by individuals currently in school	78
Table 5.19	Reason for leaving school/college for population 6-24 years who attended school in the past	79
Figure 5.1	Net enrollment rate at primary school	64

CHAPTER VI: HEALTH FACILITY

Table 6.0	Summary statistics	80
Table 6.1	Percentage of population reporting chronic illness by gender	85
Table 6.1A	Distribution of types of chronic illness by gender	85
Table 6.2	Percentage distribution of acute illness by type	86
Table 6.2A	Percentage of population reporting acute illness by gender	87
Table 6.3	Health consultations for acute illness by status and practitioner type	88
Table 6.4	Percentage of immunization status of children (under 5 years)	89
Table 6.5	Percentage distribution of health consultation for acute illness by type of institution	90
Table 6.6	Population (10 years and older) who have heard about HIV/AIDS by source of information	91

Table 6.7	Average expenditure of last consultation in government and private health institution for acute illness	92
-----------	---	----

Figure 6.1	Immunization status of children under 5 years	83
------------	---	----

CHAPTER VII: MATERNITY AND FAMILY PLANNING

Table 7.0	Summary statistics	93
-----------	--------------------	----

Table 7.1	Mean number of children ever born per woman by age group	97
-----------	--	----

Table 7.2	Age specific fertility rate (ASFR) and total fertility rate (TFR)	97
-----------	---	----

Table 7.3	Percentage of married woman (aged 15-49 years) having knowledge and using family planning methods	98
-----------	---	----

Table 7.4	Distribution of married couples using family planning methods by type	99
-----------	---	----

Table 7.5	Distribution of reasons for not using any family planning methods	100
-----------	---	-----

Table 7.6	Distribution of information sources for learning about family planning methods	101
-----------	--	-----

Table 7.7	Distribution of sources of getting family planning methods	102
-----------	--	-----

Table 7.8	Distribution of birth deliveries by place and assistance of delivery	103
-----------	--	-----

Table 7.9	Percent of women consulting health facilities for pre- and post natal care and distribution of by facility	104
-----------	--	-----

Figure 7.1	Family planning: knowledge and use	95
------------	------------------------------------	----

CHAPTER VIII: MIGRATION AND CHILDREN AWAY FROM HOME

Table 8.0	Summary statistics	105
-----------	--------------------	-----

Table 8.1	Percentage of migrant population by sex	108
-----------	---	-----

Table 8.2	Distribution of migrant population by origin of migration	109
-----------	---	-----

Table 8.3	Distribution of migrant population by reason of migration	110
-----------	---	-----

Table 8.4	Percent of children (aged 0-14 years) away from home	111
-----------	--	-----

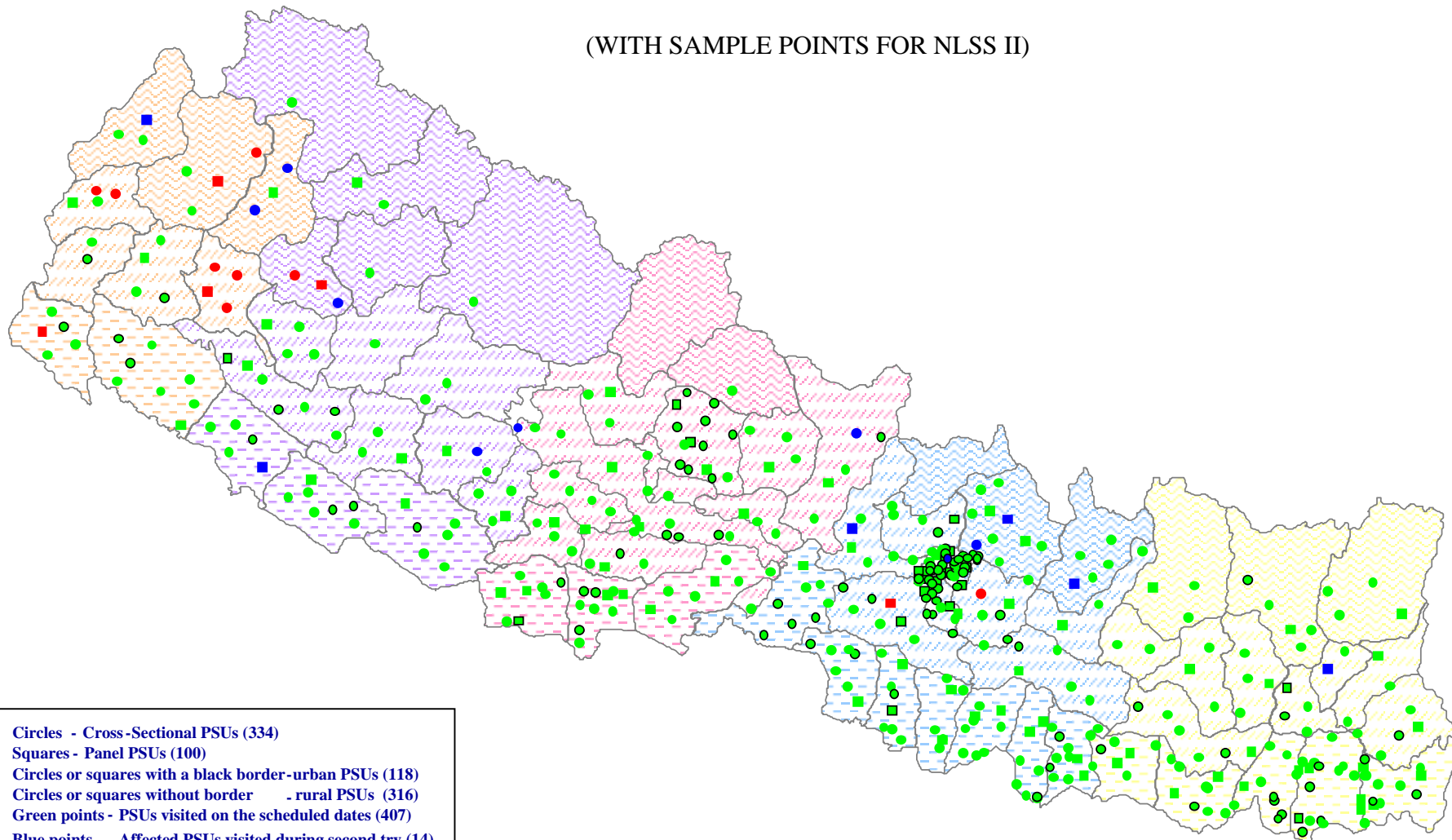
Table 8.5	Distribution of status of children away from home	112
-----------	---	-----

ACRONYMS

AIDS	Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndrome
ANM	Auxiliary Nurse Midwife
ASFR	Age Specific Fertility Rate
BCG	Bacillile Calmette Gurin
BCHIMES	Between Censuses Household Information, Monitoring and Evaluation System
BSO	Branch Statistical Office
CBS	Central Bureau of Statistics (Nepal)
DFID	Department for International Development (United Kingdom)
DPT	Diphtheria Pertusis and Tetanus
HIV	Human Immunodeficiency Virus
ILO	International Labour Organization
IUD	Intra Uterine Device
Kath.	Kathmandu
LPG	Liquefied Petroleum Gas
LSMS	Living Standards Measurement Survey
MDGs	Millennium Development Goals
Mts.	Mountains
NDHS	Nepal Demographic Health Survey
NLSS I	Nepal Living Standards Survey 1995/96
NLSS II	Nepal Living Standards Survey 2003/04
NPC	National Planning Commission
NPCS	National Planning Commission Secretariat
PPS	Probability Proportional to Size
PRSP	Poverty Reduction Strategy Paper
PSU	Primary Sampling Unit
SSU	Secondary Sampling Unit
TB	Tuberculosis
TBA	Traditional Birth Attendant
TFR	Total Fertility Rate
VDC	Village Development Committee
VSC	Voluntary Sterilization Camp
WB	The World Bank

MAP OF NEPAL

(WITH SAMPLE POINTS FOR NLSS II)



- Circles - Cross-Sectional PSUs (334)
- Squares - Panel PSUs (100)
- Circles or squares with a black border-urban PSUs (118)
- Circles or squares without border - rural PSUs (316)
- Green points - PSUs visited on the scheduled dates (407)
- Blue points - Affected PSUs visited during second try (14)
- Red points - PSUs that could not be visited (13)

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

METHODOLOGY

Nepal Living Standards Survey 2003/04 (NLSS II) is the second multi-topic national household survey conducted by the Central Bureau of Statistics (CBS) from April 2003 to April 2004. As a follow up to the first NLSS of 1995/96 (NLSS I), NLSS II should help to track changes in the living standards of Nepalese population in the last eight years. The survey follows the World Bank's Living Standards Measurement Survey (LSMS) methodology and uses a two-stage stratified sampling scheme, as was done in the first survey. NLSS II enumerated 3912 households from 326 Primary Sampling Units (PSU) of the country, compared to 3373 households from 274 PSUs in NLSS I. In addition to these cross-sectional households, NLSS II interviewed 1160 households from 95 panel PSUs (962 out of 1160 households were panel households that were also interviewed in NLSS I). It should be pointed out that 96 from households 8 cross-sectional PSUs (out of 4008 households, 334 PSUs in total), mostly from Far-western development region, were not enumerated as a result of prevailing insurgency in the country. This report is based on results from cross-sectional household data.

DEMOGRAPHY

NLSS 2003/04 reveals that the percent of population in 0-14 years age group has decreased slightly from 42 to 40, that in 15-59 years age group has increased from 51 to 53, and that in 60 years and over age group remained about the same in the last eight years. Dependency ratio, sex ratio and

household size exhibited a decreasing trend during the same period while the proportion of female-headed households increased from 14 percent to almost 20 percent. NLSS 2003/04 results are generally comparable with those of Population Census 2001.

HOUSING

NLSS II estimates that 92 percent of households reside in their own housing units, this constitutes only a 2 percentage points decrease from 1995/96. The proportion of renters has increased from 2 to 5 percent in the last eight years. Average size of dwelling declined from 604 to 531 square feet during the same period. The proportions of households occupying housing units with cement-bonded outer walls, concrete or galvanized sheet roof, and cemented/tiled floor have all increased between these two years. Similarly, household's access to electricity and piped water has increased from 14 to 37 percent and from 33 to 44 percent respectively. Almost 39 percent of households now have toilet facility in their own dwellings, compared to 22 percent in 1995/96.

ACCESS TO FACILITY

Between 1995/96 and 2003/04, access has improved almost universally across all types of facilities. Household's access to primary schools within 30 minutes (of travel time) was already high eight years ago, and now stands at 91 percent. By this measure, proportion of households with access to health posts/hospitals has increased by 17 percentage points, and cooperatives and agricultural centers by 8 percentage points each. Similarly,

access to commercial bank increased by 7 percentage points, market center by 10, Haat bazaars by 20, paved roads by 13, vehicle passable dirt-roads by 10 and bus stops by 20 percentage points during the same period.

LITERACY AND EDUCATION

Almost all education indicators show a very noticeable improvement between 1995/96 and 2003/04. Overall adult literacy rate has increased by 12 percentage points, this increase being slightly higher for females. Proportion of population aged 15 years and above that ever attended school was 34 percent in 1995/96 and is 46 percent in 2003/04. For these “ever enrollees”, the mean years of schooling went up from 7.0 to 7.5 between these periods. Primary school net enrollment ratio (NER) increased from 57 to 72 percent, lower secondary school NER from 19 to 29 and secondary school NER from 9 to 15 over the last eight years. At all levels of schooling, increases in NER are higher for females. Private school participation rate has gone up from 7 to 17 percent during the same period.

HEALTH SERVICES

In both rounds of NLLS, reported incidence of chronic illness is quite low. Incidence of acute illness increased from 9 percent in 1995/96 to 13 percent in 2003/04. More than 40 percent of acute illness cases were fever in both years. The proportion of diarrhea episodes in acute cases has decreased by 6 percentage points during the same period. While proportion of acute illness consultations with no-one has remained fairly constant over this period, proportion of consultations with a doctor has decreased and that with a paramedical has increased. The proportion of

fully immunized children has increased remarkably from 36 to 59 percent.

MATERNITY AND FAMILY PLANNING

The number of children ever born per 15-49 year old woman has decreased from 2.6 in 1995 to 2.4 in 2003/04 while total fertility rate declined from 5.1 to 3.6 during the same period. The proportion of women (15-49 years) who have knowledge of at least one family planning method has increased by 17 percentage points to 77 percent in 2003/04. On the other hand, the proportion of married couples using some form of family planning methods has increased from 15 to 38 percent. NLSS II estimates the proportion of women receiving prenatal care at 57 percent and that receiving post-natal care at 13 percent.

MIGRATION AND CHILDREN AWAY FROM HOME

37 percent of the population aged 5 years and above is found to have migrated from another VDC or municipality or from outside the country to its current residence. The rate of migration is higher for females (50 percent) than for males (22 percent). Most of the movement is from the rural areas (81 percent), followed by urban areas (6 percent) and other countries (13 percent). A large majority of migrants reported "family reason" (75 percent) as the primary reason for their movement followed by "easier life style" (12 percent) and "looking for job" (7 percent). About 5 percent of the total children (less than 15 years old) are absent or away from household. Of these “away” children, 36 percent were away for study and 19 percent for work-related purpose.

CHAPTER I: METHODOLOGY

Central Bureau of Statistics conducted Nepal Living Standards Survey 2003/04 (NLSS II) as a follow up survey of NLSS 1995/96 (NLSS I). The survey followed the Living Standards Measurement Survey (LSMS) methodology developed at the World Bank. It used a two-stage stratified sampling scheme to select a nationally representative sample. NLSS II enumerated 3912 households from 326 Primary Sampling Units (PSU) in the cross-sectional sample. In addition, this survey interviewed 1160 households from 95 panel PSUs (962 out of 1160 households were panel households that were also interviewed in 1995/96). This report is based on results from cross-sectional household data. It should be noted that 96 out of 4008 households (8 out of 334 PSUs), mostly from the Far Western development region, were not enumerated as a result of ongoing conflict in those areas.

Table 1.0: Summary statistics

<i>Description</i>	<i>Nepal Living Standards Survey</i>	
	<i>1995/96</i>	<i>2003/04</i>
<i>Survey methodology followed</i>	<i>LSMS</i>	<i>LSMS</i>
<i>Sampling procedure used</i>	<i>Two-stage stratified</i>	<i>Two-stage stratified</i>
<i>Number of PSUs (and households) selected</i>	<i>275 (3388)</i>	<i>434 (5240)</i>
<i>Cross-section</i>	<i>275 (3388)</i>	<i>334 (4008)</i>
<i>Panel</i>	<i>-</i>	<i>100 (1232)</i>
<i>Number of PSUs (and households) enumerated</i>	<i>274 (3373)</i>	<i>421 (5072)</i>
<i>Cross-section</i>	<i>274 (3373)</i>	<i>326 (3912)</i>
<i>Panel</i>	<i>-</i>	<i>95 (1160)*</i>
<i>Urban PSUs (and households) enumerated</i>	<i>59 (716)</i>	<i>97 (1164)</i>
<i>Rural PSUs (and households) enumerated</i>	<i>215 (2657)</i>	<i>229 (2748)</i>
<i>Survey period</i>	<i>June 1995-June 1996</i>	<i>April 2003-April 2004</i>

**Only 962 households were tracked from NLSS I. Remaining 198 households were new households from panel PSUs.*

1.1 Background

In 1995/96, the Central Bureau of Statistics (CBS) conducted the Nepal Living Standards Survey (NLSS) for the first time. The survey collected information on the extent, nature and determinants of poverty covering different aspects of household welfare, including consumption, income, housing, access to facilities, education, health, employment, access to credit and remittances. The statistical reports of the survey were published in two volumes in December 1996 and May 1997 respectively. Poverty assessment report based on the survey was published in December 1998.

His Majesty's Government of Nepal (HMG/N) has implemented the Tenth Five-Year Development Plan (2002-2007) formulated as Poverty Reduction Strategy Paper (PRSP) with a sole objective of poverty alleviation. The government is also committed in achieving the Millennium Development Goals (MDGs). This initiated a strong need for the second round of Nepal Living Standards Survey to use the results to monitor the on-going progress in living standards of the people and to evaluate the impact of various government policies and programs on the living conditions of the poor.

The second round of NLSS (NLSS II) was originally scheduled for 2002/03 and conducted a year later during 2003/04. The Household Survey Section (HSS) of the CBS carried out NLSS II with the assistance from the World Bank and the UK Department for International Development (DFID).

1.2 Objectives

The first round of NLSS (NLSS I) was conducted with the objectives of investigating the extent and dimension of poverty in Nepal, identifying the salient characteristics of the poor and tracing the causal mechanism, which determines poverty in the country.

The main objective of launching the NLSS II was to update comprehensive data on the living standards of the people and assess the impact of various government policies and programs on consumption poverty and social indicators over the last eight years. The survey used two-pronged approach: a nationally representative cross-section survey to estimate trends and levels of socio-economic indicators in the country and its different geographic regions; and a smaller panel survey to track exact changes experienced by those previously enumerated households during last eight years.

1.3 Survey Methodology

As in NLSS I, NLSS II followed the Living Standards Measurement Survey (LSMS) methodology, a household survey approach developed by the World Bank and applied in more than 50 developing countries. The key features of the NLSS II approach are as follows:

- a) a relatively smaller sample size than other special purpose survey;
- b) an integrated household questionnaire covering consumption, incomes, assets, housing, education, health, fertility, migration, employment, child labour, supported by a community questionnaire aimed to collect information on facilities, service delivery mechanism, prices and the environment facing the households;
- c) innovative data management techniques, including pre-coded questionnaire, field based data entry system, field verification, and extensive training and supervision of field workers.
- d) inclusion of panel households concurrently with nationally representative sample households and collecting of information over a complete cycle of 12 months partitioned into three pre-scheduled phases.

1.3.1 Sample design

The sampling design of the NLSS II included two components. The first one was nationally representative random cross-section sample of 4008 households from six explicit strata of the country. The second one was panel sample of 1232 households drawn from those households interviewed in NLSS I.

1.3.2 Sample frame

The 2001 Population Census of Nepal provided a basis for this survey's sample frame. The size of each ward (as measured by number of households) was taken as a unit of sample frame. Some larger wards were divided into smaller units (sub-wards) of clearly defined territorial areas supported by reliable cartography while some of the smaller wards with fewer than 20 households were appended to neighbouring wards in the same VDC. The resulting sampling frame consisted of 36,067 enumeration areas (wards or sub-wards) spread over 3 ecological zones¹, 5 development regions, 75 districts, 58 Municipalities and 3,914 Village Development Committees (VDCs) of the country. The sample frame was sorted by district, VDC, ward and sub-ward and districts were numbered from geographical East to West.

1.3.3 Stratification

The design of the cross-section part of NLSS II was similar to that of the NLSS I. The total sample size (4,008 households) was selected in two stages: 12 households in each of 334 Primary Sampling Units. The sample of 334 PSUs was selected from six strata using Probability Proportional to Size

¹ Three ecological zones are Mountains in the north (altitude 4877 to 8848 meters), Hills in the middle (altitude 610 to 4876 meters) and Tarai in the south. Mountains make up 35 percent of total land area of the country, while Hills and Tarai 42 percent and 23 percent respectively.

(PPS) sampling with the number of households as a measure of size. The numbers are all multiples of 12 with the intention of implementing a two-stage selection strategy with that many households per PSU in the second stage. Within each PSU, 12 households were selected by systematic sampling from the total number of households listed.

The NLSS II cross-section sample was allocated into six explicit strata as follows: Mountains (408 households in 34 PSUs), Kathmandu valley urban area (408 households in 34 PSUs), Other Urban areas in the Hills (336 households in 28 PSUs), Rural Hills (1,224 households in 102 PSUs), Urban Tarai (408 households in 34 PSUs) and Rural Tarai (1,224 households in 102 PSUs).

The NLSS II panel sample is composed of 100 of the 275 PSUs visited by the NLSS I in 1995/96. The panel PSUs were selected with equal probability within each of the four strata defined by NLSS I, as follows: 12 (out of 33) in the Mountains, 18 (out of 50) in the Urban Hills, 33 (out of 92) in the Rural Hills and 37 (out of 100) in the Tarai.

In NLSS I, the strata were composed of Mountains (424 households), Urban Hills (604 households), Rural Hills (1,136 households) and Tarai (1,224 households). The sampling frame was taken from the Population Census 1991.

Table 1.1 and 1.2 present the geographic distribution of the cross-section, panel and combined samples. Table 1.3 shows the geographic distribution of cross-section sample with respect to urban rural composition. Table 1.4 presents the enumeration status of households.

Table 1.1: Primary sampling units of the NLSS II by region and zone

Ecological Zone	Development Region					Total
	East	Central	West	Mid West	Far West	
Cross-section	75	126	65	39	29	334
Mountains	9	11	1	6	7	34
Hills	22	68	45	18	11	164
Tarai	44	47	19	15	11	136
Panel	23	39	19	11	8	100
Mountains	3	4	0	2	3	12
Hills	7	23	12	6	3	51
Tarai	13	12	7	3	2	37
Combined	98	165	84	50	37	434
Mountains	12	15	1	8	10	46
Hills	29	91	57	24	14	215
Tarai	57	59	26	18	13	173

Table 1.2: Number of sample households of the NLSS II by region and zone

Ecological Zone	Development Region					Total
	East	Central	West	Mid West	Far West	
Cross-section	900	1512	780	468	348	4008
Mountains	108	132	12	72	84	408
Hills	264	816	540	216	132	1968
Tarai	528	564	228	180	132	1632
Panel	276	468	228	132	128	1232
Mountains	36	48	0	24	48	156
Hills	84	276	144	72	48	624
Tarai	156	144	84	36	32	452
Combined	1176	1980	1008	600	476	5240
Mountains	144	180	12	96	132	564
Hills	348	1092	684	288	180	2592
Tarai	684	708	312	216	164	2084

Table 1.3: Distribution of sample households of the NLSS II by region, zone and urban/rural residence

Ecological Zone	Development Region					Total
	East	Central	West	Mid West	Far West	
Mountains	108	132	12	72	84	408
<i>Urban</i>	12	--	--	--	--	12
<i>Rural</i>	96	132	12	72	84	396
Hills	264	816	540	216	132	1,968
<i>Urban</i>	48	480	168	24	24	744
<i>Rural</i>	216	336	372	192	108	1,224
Tarai	528	564	228	180	132	1,632
<i>Urban</i>	156	120	48	48	36	408
<i>Rural</i>	372	444	180	132	96	1,224
Total	900	1,512	780	468	348	4,008
<i>Urban</i>	216	600	216	72	60	1,164
<i>Rural</i>	684	912	564	396	288	2,844

Table 1.4: Enumeration status of households in the NLSS II

Sample	Sampled		Enumerated			Not Enumerated		
			Originally Selected	Replaced	Total			
Cross-section	4008	(334)	3493	419	3912	(326)	96	(8)
Panel	1232	(100)	962	198	1160	(95)	72	(5)
Combined	5240	(434)	4455	617	5072	(421)	168	(13)

Note: Figures in parentheses represent the number of PSUs.

1.3.4 Cartographic updating and household listing

The NLSS II cartographic updating was conducted between December 2001 and May 2002. There were 334 PSUs from the cross-sectional sample where listing operation provided a precise and up to date measure of households in each PSU. The 235 PSUs contained 400 or fewer households while 99 PSUs had larger than 400 households according to the 2001 Population Census. Those PSUs with more than 400 households were segmented into smaller units containing 150-200 households by means of a cartographic updating operation. The operation defined territorial boundaries for the segments within the PSUs and established a rough measure of the size of each segment based on a quick count of dwellings. One of the segments was then selected randomly with PPS in each PSU, and a complete household listing was conducted in that segment. A new cartographic updating was needed for 59 of the large PSUs since some of the large PSUs corresponded to wards that had already been segmented in 1995 as a part of the NLSS I operations. This updating included verification of the boundaries and quick count of dwellings.

A complete household listing operation was undertaken in all cross-section PSUs during March-May of 2002, about a year prior to the survey. The information collected in the listing included dwelling/household serial number, name of the village/settlement, block number, name and nickname (if any) of the household head, household size and name of the landlord when the housing unit was rented. The cover page for listing was designed to furnish information on the language spoken, the mode of transport and the traveling time to reach the selected ward/sub-ward/segment. This was utilized while preparing schedules of fieldwork. There were 25 teams for listing operation and each team consisted of two enumerators. Field-based 32 enumerators were selected from CBS and Branch Statistical Offices (BSOs) while the rest 18 were hired on contract from outside Kathmandu for listing operation in the selected PSUs under the separate component of the project named "Listing and Cartography Work for NLSS II". Two day training was conducted on listing procedure for the enumerators outside of Kathmandu at Biratnagar (East), Hetaunda (Central) and Nepalgunj (West).

Because of insurgency in different parts of the country, listing operation in 10 PSUs could not be completed during the specified period but was completed later.

1.3.5 Survey questionnaire

Two types of questionnaires were administered in NLSS II: household questionnaire and community questionnaires (urban and rural). In order to generate comparable data with NLSS I, as many of the NLSS I questions as possible were retained in NLSS II. However, some important additions were made on the household questionnaire to address some contemporary issues such as population migration and child labor. Some questions were omitted based on whether such questions were poorly answered or collected in NLSS I. Detailed discussions were made on the household questionnaire with members of NLSS II Technical Committee, representatives from different donor agencies and other stakeholders.

For instance, questions on anthropometrics section were dropped for the reason stated above. Questions on new areas of concern and economic activities were added (child labour – merged from a planned ILO "Nepal Child Labor Survey" for members 5 years of age and over). Sections on changes in household composition for the panel component of the survey and children (under 15 years of age) away from home were added. Questions on migration were asked of all members of the household 5 years and older in this survey instead of just the household head in previous survey. Other additions and modifications included own account production of goods, extended economic activities, underemployment status, health information including HIV/AIDS and household facilities. Some gender specific questions were added in agricultural wages whereas a few questions were dropped from the agriculture section.

There were separate sets of questionnaires for urban and rural communities, as in NLSS I. Community questionnaires were designed to measure community characteristics and market prices to supplement the information collected through household questionnaire.

The questionnaires were revised intensively with the feedback from pre-test in the field. The pre-test was done in different ecological zones, development regions and urban/rural areas during July-August 2002. The pre-test was also designed to track panel households and the tracking was found to be 80 percent.

1.3.6 Household questionnaire

There was a 74-paged household questionnaire with 19 sections and 10 appendices. The contents of the questionnaire were:

Section 0. Survey Information

The information on the verification of the interview, data entry and supervision was included in the section. This was very useful for tracking sampled households and replacing them with the alternative households whenever originally selected households could not be interviewed.

Section 1. Household Information

The information was collected on ethnicity, demographic characteristics and identification of household members, information on parents of household members and economic activities undertaken and unemployment/underemployment status of household members 5 years and older.

Section 2. Housing

This section collected information on types of dwelling, housing expenses, expenditure on utilities and amenities and collection of firewood.

Section 3. Access to Facilities

This section gathered information about the distance of 15 kinds of different public services/facilities from the household's residence.

Section 4. Migration

This section gathered information on migration and its determinants for all household members 5 years and older.

Section 5. Food Expenses and Home Production

This section collected information on consumption and expenditures of 68 food items. The monthly consumption of home production, monthly expenses on purchase and annual value of in-kind receipts of foods were included with the reference period of past 12 months.

Section 6. Non-food Expenditures and Inventory of Durable Goods

This section collected information on frequent expenditures (fuels, clothing, day-to-day consumption expenses, etc.) and infrequent non-food expenditures (taxes, ceremonial expenses, durable goods expenses, etc.), valuation of inventory of durable goods and own account production of goods.

Section 7. Education

This section gathered information about literacy and educational status of all household members 5 years and older. Schooling/level of educational attainment, past enrollment/drop outs, current enrollment and educational expenditures were captured under this section.

Section 8. Health

This section collected information on chronic and acute illnesses, uses of medical facilities, expenditures on them, familiarity with HIV/AIDS, treatment of children under 5 years with diarrhea and immunization.

Section 9. Marriage and Maternity History

This section incorporated information on maternity history of all ever married women aged 15-49 who had given live birth, pre- and post-natal care of all women who had given live birth during the past 36 months and marriage and family planning practices of all currently married women aged 15-49 years.

Section 10. Wage Employment

This section collected information on wage employment in agriculture and outside agriculture for all persons 5 years and older with activities and income on daily, long term and contract bases.

Section 11. Farming and Livestock

This section collected information on all agricultural activities like landholding (land owned, land sharecropped/rented/mortgaged-in, increase/decrease in holdings), production and uses of crops, expenditures on agricultural inputs (seeds and young plants, fertilizers and insecticides, hiring labour) earnings/expenditures of farming, ownership of livestock, earnings/expenditures of livestock, and ownership of farming assets and extension services.

Section 12. Non-agricultural Enterprises/Activities

This section collected information on all self employed non-agricultural enterprises and activities such as their types/operation and income/expenditures of the enterprises.

Section 13. Credit and Savings

This section collected information on loans borrowed by the household or any outstanding transaction on borrowing during the reference period, loans owed to others by household or any outstanding transaction on lending during the reference period and other assets (land, property and other fixed assets) owned by the household.

Section 14. Remittances and Transfers

This section collected information on remittances sent from the household members to others including recipient's activities and remittances received by members of the household from others including donor's work activities.

Section 15. Other Income

This section collected information on income from all other sources (especially on financial assets) not covered elsewhere in the questionnaire.

Section 16. Children Away from Home

This section collected information on children (currently non-household members) under 15 years who were away from home including their parents' situation, education, work activities, etc.

Section 17. Adequacy of Consumption and Government Services/Facilities

This section collected information on the households' opinion on their standards of living and the standards of government services/facilities that the households consuming.

Section 20². Panel Sample Household Tracking

This section collected information on the tracking of the panel households visited in 1995/96 (NLSS I) including their movements if not found, their composition in 1995/96 and situation of both current and the then household members.

1.3.7 Urban community questionnaire

Urban community questionnaire was developed to take interview with the leaders and knowledgeable persons representing the community of the enumeration area, usually the ward and occasionally the sub-ward of the municipality. The contents of the questionnaire were:

Section 1. Population Characteristics and Infrastructure

This section collected information on characteristics of the community, status of electricity supply, water supply and sewerage system in the ward.

Section 2. Access to Facilities

This section collected information on the distance from the community to various places and public facilities and services.

² Section 18 and 19 do not exist because Panel section was set at 20.

Section 3. Markets and Prices

This section collected information on the availability and prices of different food and non food commodities in the local shops/markets.

Section 4. Quality of Life

This section collected information on the quality of welfare items compared to their status 5 years ago.

1.3.8 Rural community questionnaires

Rural community questionnaire was developed to interview leaders and knowledgeable persons representing the community of the enumeration areas, which in most cases was the ward of the VDC. The contents of the questionnaire were:

Section 1. Population Characteristics and Infrastructure

This section collected information on characteristics of the community, status of electricity supply, water supply and sewerage system in the ward.

Section 2. Access to Facilities

This section collected information on the services and amenities, education status and health facilities existing in the VDC of the enumeration area.

Section 3. Agriculture and Forestry

This section collected information on the land situation, irrigation systems, and crop cycles, wages paid to hired labour, rental rates for cattle and machinery and use of forestry.

Section 4. Migration

This section collected information on the main migratory movements out and in the community.

Section 5. Development Programmes, User Groups and Quality of Life

This section collected information on development programmes, existing user groups and quality of life in the community.

Section 6. Rural Primary School

This section collected information on educational enrollment and infrastructure and supplies in the community.

Section 7. Rural Health Facilities

This section collected information on health facilities, equipment and services available and health personnel in the community.

Section 8. Markets and Prices

This section collected information on local shops, *Haat* bazaar, availability and prices of different goods in local shops/*Haat* bazaar, agricultural inputs and conversion of local units into standard units.

1.4 Fieldwork Organization

The NLSS project activities were led by the Projector Coordinator and Head of the Household Survey Section (HSS) under the general guidance of the Director General of the CBS. A core team was formed at the central level and constituted the Director General, Deputy Director General, Deputy Directors of Social Statistics Division and Statistical Officers of the Household Survey Section. These activities were directed and guided by the Advisory and Technical Committee meetings especially on questionnaire design, data collection in the field and analysis of the results.

1.4.1 Selection of field staff and training

The field staffs were selected from the CBS and different Branch Statistical Offices (BSOs). The field staff consists of supervisors, enumerators and data entry operators. There were 20 supervisors, 45 enumerators and 32 female interviewers selected for the training reserving 4 supervisors and 13 enumerators as extra so as to conduct the survey perpetually. Female interviewers were hired in order to take interviews in the questions assumed to be sensitive and related to women such as their marriage and maternity history and family planning practices.

There was a month long intensive training (from February 28 to March 30, 2003) on survey operation and various topics covered in the survey, related to living standards and socio-economic condition of the people for both the supervisors and enumerators. In addition, there was a separate training one for supervisors on community questionnaire and another for the data entry operators on data entry and verification. The training went heavily on thorough discussion of each questions, mock interviews and practical interviews in the field. Before the supervisor and enumerator's training, master's training was also provided to all the statistical officers of BSOs for thorough understanding of the questionnaire and effective supervision at the district level.

1.4.2 Field teams

Altogether 16 teams were deputed for fieldwork in different parts of the country assigning each team to the particular area (see Box 1). The teams were developed on the basis of the geographical location of the BSOs as well as their workload analysis and traveling time. Each team covered 27 PSUs on average. There was one supervisor, three enumerators and one data entry operator in each team. Of these, at least two female interviewers were included in each team. Each team was supported with logistics including equipments such as, laptop computer, solar panel, solar power box and other survey instruments and materials in the field. As a result of the obstacle in the field enumeration, some of the PSUs previously assigned had been transferred to the neighboring teams.

The supervisor worked as a team leader and was responsible for supervising, coordinating and monitoring the data collection activities. Other duties included completing community questionnaires, check household questionnaires thoroughly and handle data entry activities in the field. The assigned job of the enumerator was to visit the households, interview the household heads and other members of the family as required, complete the household questionnaire maintaining data quality and revisit the households if any inconsistencies were shown in data entry program. In addition, she had to enter household and community data into a computer, flag any inconsistencies to the supervisor as shown by the computer and get the entry verified by the supervisor.

1.4.3 Structure of the interviews

Each team was provided with the name list of 12 household heads with 6-extra just in case the selected household could not be found. The supervisor distributed the households among enumerators. After completion of several forms, the data entry operator entered the data collected so far. If any inconsistencies appeared in this process, the households were immediately revisited to correct the mistakes in the field. The supervisor visited the knowledgeable persons and community leaders to fill out the community questionnaire.

The role of supervision was very crucial in accomplishing such a comprehensive and multi-topic survey. Thus, extensive field supervision both from the centre (CBS) and from the districts (BSOs) was carried out during the survey period. Moreover, the central supervision was carried by the core team members the Household Survey Section while the district level supervision was made by the Statistical Officers of the BSOs.

Box 1: Allocation of PSUs by team

Team 1 Panchthar		Team 2 Dhankuta		Team 3 Sunsari		Team 4 Dhanusa	
<i>District</i>	<i>PSU</i>	<i>District</i>	<i>PSU</i>	<i>District</i>	<i>PSU</i>	<i>District</i>	<i>PSU</i>
Taplejung	4(1)	Morang	16(4)	Sunsari	11(2)	Solukhumbu	3(1)
Panchthar	3(1)	Dhankuta	4(1)	Bhojpur	4(1)	Okhaldhunga	2(0)
Ilam	5(1)	Tehrathum	2(1)	Khotang	3(1)	Siraha	8(2)
Jhapa	13(3)	Sankhuwasabha	5(1)	Saptari	9(2)	Dhanusa	11(2)
Total	25(6)	Total	27(7)	Total	27(6)	Total	24(5)
Team 5 Sindhuli		Team 6 Makwanpur		Team 7 Kavrepalanchok		Team 8 Lalitpur	
<i>District</i>	<i>PSU</i>	<i>District</i>	<i>PSU</i>	<i>District</i>	<i>PSU</i>	<i>District</i>	<i>PSU</i>
Udayapur	6(1)	Makwanpur	8(2)	Ramechhap	3(1)	Lalitpur	10(3)
Mahottari	8(2)	Rautahat	7(2)	Dolakha	5(1)	Bhaktapur	6(1)
Sarlahi	9(2)	Bara	8(2)	Sindhupalchok	10(3)	Kathmandu	6(2)
Sindhuli	5(1)	Parsa	7(1)	Kavrepalanchok	7(1)	Nuwakot	5(1)
Total	28(6)	Total	30(7)	Total	25(6)	Total	33(9)
Team 9 Kathmandu		Team 10 Gorkha		Team 11 Kaski		Team 12 Palpa	
<i>District</i>	<i>PSU</i>	<i>District</i>	<i>PSU</i>	<i>District</i>	<i>PSU</i>	<i>District</i>	<i>PSU</i>
Kathmandu	35(9)	Chitwan	9(1)	Tanahun	5(1)	Syangja	7(1)
		Gorkha	5(1)	Kaski	14(3)	Gulmi	5(1)
		Lamjung	4(1)	Myagdi	3(1)	Palpa	4(1)
		Manang	1(0)	Parbat	2(0)	Rupandehi	10(2)
		Nawalparasi	8(2)	Baglung	4(1)	Argkhanchi	4(1)
Total	35(9)	Total	27(5)	Total	28(6)	Total	30(6)
Team 13 Dang		Team 14 Banke		Team 15 Bajura		Team 16 Kanchanpur	
<i>District</i>	<i>PSU</i>	<i>District</i>	<i>PSU</i>	<i>District</i>	<i>PSU</i>	<i>District</i>	<i>PSU</i>
Kapilbastu	8(3)	Banke	7(1)	Bardiya	5(1)	Doti	4(1)
Pyuthan	4(1)	Surkhet	7(2)	Kalikot	3(1)	Kailali	8(1)
Rolpa	3(1)	Dailekh	4(1)	Mugu	2(1)	Kanchanpur	5(1)
Rukum	2(0)	Jajarkot	1(0)	Bajura	3(1)	Dandeldhura	2(0)
Salyan	3(1)	Dolpa	1(0)	Bajhang	4(1)	Baitadi	4(1)
Dang	6(1)	Jumla	1(0)	Achham	4(1)	Darchula	3(1)
Total	26(7)	Total	22(4)	Total	21(6)	Total	26(5)

NB: Numbers in parentheses indicate the panel PSUs.

1.4.4 Data collection

Data collection was carried out from April 2003 to April 2004 in an attempt to cover a complete cycle of agricultural activities and to capture seasonal variations in different variables. Majority of the process was completed in three phases: the first one from April 2003 to July 2003, the second one from August 2003 to November 2003 and the final one from December 2003 to February 2004. The samples were equally distributed among phases for both cross-section and panel PSUs considering their geographic distribution. Breaks between these phases were used for discussions over difficulties in the field and preparation for the next phase. During May 8-12 of 2003, discussions were held with data entry operators, supervisors and core teams members of the survey team at CBS to rectify some issues in the data entry program that came up in the field in the first round of the first phase. Conflict situations prevailing in different parts of the country hindered fieldwork in some of the PSUs and a fourth phase was created to complete the enumeration work in subsequent attempts and the fieldwork was extended till April 2004. Out of a total of 434 PSUs, 407 PSUs were completed in the first attempt, 14 PSUs were enumerated in the second attempt but 13 could not be enumerated at all.

1.5 Survey Difficulties

Some conflict-affected areas especially in the rural areas posed a great challenge for the CBS to conduct such an integrated household survey. The interviewers were on high alert in these areas, kept themselves in a very low profile, and in many instances were assisted by the local people. 12 PSUs could not be enumerated even after repeated attempts.

Table 1.5: Affected enumeration areas (PSUs) by sample, urban/rural, zone and region

District	Enumeration area	Sample	Urban/rural	Zone	Region
Kavre	Gokule-6	Cross-section	Rural	Hills	Central
Kalikot	Nanikot-7	Cross-section	Rural	Mountains	Mid-western
Bajhang	Khiratadi-5	Cross-section	Rural	Mountains	Far-western
Achham	Raniban-9	Cross-section	Rural	Hills	Far-western
Achham	Batulasen-3	Cross-section	Rural	Hills	Far-western
Achham	Kalagaun-1	Cross-section	Rural	Hills	Far-western
Baitadi	Kuwakot-8	Cross-section	Rural	Hills	Far-western
Baitadi	Bhatana-7	Cross-section	Rural	Hills	Far-western
Makwanpur	Shreepur Chhatiwan-8	Panel	Rural	Hills	Central
Kalikot	Dhoulagohe-7	Panel	Rural	Mountains	Mid-western
Bajhang	Sainpasela-2	Panel	Rural	Mountains	Far-western
Achham	Bhatakatiya-1	Panel	Rural	Hills	Far-western
Kanchanpur	Pipaladi-2	Panel	Rural	Tarai	Far-western

Altogether 13³ rural enumeration areas (PSUs) could not be interviewed constituting 8 from the cross-section and 5 from the panel sample. The missing PSUs include 2 from Central Hills, 2 from Mid Western Mountains, 2 from Far Western Mountains, 6 from Far Western Hills and 1 from Far Western Tarai.

1.6 Data Management

Data collection, data entry, inconsistency checking and error removing were done in the field itself. A distinctive feature of NLSS II was the use of computers for data entry in the field. All the sixteen field teams were provided with Pentium II laptop computers with solar power supply for use in rural areas with no electricity.

The main goal of the fieldwork was to get actual figures from the respondents. To get the true figures from the respondents before the teams returned from the field (assigned ward) they had to go through all inconsistencies, errors or warnings. The enumerators revisited the households to correct the information whenever the data entry program showed any types of error. The data entry program developed in LSD composed of inconsistency corrections and error checks.

After the completion of the fieldwork, the teams sent the data diskettes back to the central office (CBS) from the field as soon as possible. The intensive field supervision from CBS included checking and verifying of the data entered comparing it with the filled data in the questionnaire.

Data processing and analysis were done using STATA statistical software package.

1.7 Survey Limitations

As already noted above, the survey was unable to reach/interview all the sampled PSUs and their households. With the consultation of the design experts it was decided not to replace the affected PSUs for enumeration and ultimately they were dropped. In a few exceptional cases, data entry could not be done in the field for some rural PSUs but was done at the nearest market or district headquarters. And despite every effort to reduce other limitations, we also acknowledge the usual difficulties inherent in a household survey covering all parts of the country (e.g. discrepancies in reported use of metric/non-metric units of measurements, a longer recall period resulting in under/over reporting of certain income source or consumption item) .

³ One of the panel PSUs from the Far Western Tarai vanished completely due to the merging of enumeration area to the Royal Shukla Phanta Wildlife Reserve by the government.

1.8 Contents in the report

This chapter described survey methodology and implementation. Forthcoming chapters in this volume present results on Demography (Chapter 2), Housing (Chapter 3), Access to Facilities (Chapter 4), Education (Chapter 5), Health (Chapter 6), Family Planning and Maternity (Chapter 7) and Migration and Children Away from Home (Chapter 8).

Volume Two of the report will contain results on Agriculture (Chapter 9), Consumption (Chapter 10), Income (Chapter 11), Employment Status (Chapter 12), Wage Employment (Chapter 13), Non-farm Enterprises (Chapter 14), Remittances (Chapter 15), Household Loans (Chapter 16), Adequacy of Consumption and Income (Chapter 17), and Government Services (Chapter 18).

Most tabulations in the report present results by development regions, ecological zones, urban/rural areas and household consumption quintiles.

- Five development regions: East, Central, West, Mid West, and Far West.
- Three ecological zones: Mountains, Hills, and Tarai.
- Two urban areas: Kathmandu Valley urban area and Other urban areas.
- Four rural areas:
 - East Hills/Mountains (from East and Central development region)
 - West Hills/Mountains (from West, Mid West and Far West development regions)
 - East Tarai (from East and Central development region)
 - West Tarai (from West, Mid West and Far West development regions).
- Consumption Quintiles:

Based on nominal per capita household consumption (consumption aggregation methodology will be described in Volume Two of the report), five consumption groups of equal population are generated.

CHAPTER II: DEMOGRAPHY

NLSS 2003/04 reveals that the percent of population in 0-14 years age group has decreased slightly from 42 to 39, that in 15-59 years age group has increased from 51 to 53, and that in 60 years and over age group remained about the same in the last eight years. Dependency ratio, sex ratio and household size exhibited a decreasing trend during the same period while the proportion of female-headed households increased from 14 percent to 20 percent. NLSS 2003/04 results are generally comparable with those of Population Census 2001.

Table 2.0: Summary statistics

<i>Description</i>	<i>Nepal Living Standards Survey</i>	
	<i>1995/96</i>	<i>2003/04</i>
<i>Percent of population (0-14 years)</i>	42.4	39.6
<i>Percent of population (15-59 years)</i>	50.8	52.8
<i>Percent of population (60 years and over)</i>	6.8	7.6
<i>Sex ratio (number of males per 100 females)</i>	95.5	92.3
<i>Dependency ratio</i>	97.0	89.2
<i>Household size</i>	5.7	5.3
<i>Percent of female headed households</i>	13.6	19.6

2.1 Introduction

It is important that welfare policies are formulated to represent different population groups in the country. Population structure provides a good estimate on the sizes of school age population, reproductive population, labor force, dependent population including young children and old people. This structure is the product of past trends in fertility, mortality and migration that in turn affect current levels of fertility, mortality and migration. Age and sex are two important components of population structure.

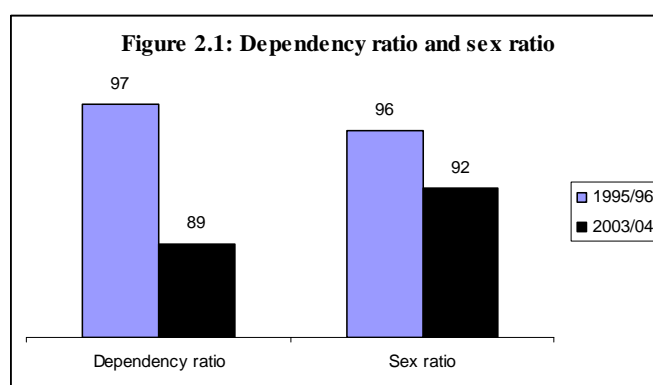
2.2 Distribution of Population by Age and Sex

The population distribution by age-sex is presented in tables 2.1-2.4. Among five-year age groups, 5-9 years age group has the highest proportion of population (13.7 percent). Among broader age groups, one sees that 52.8 percent of population is in 15-59 years of age, 39.6 percent below 15 years of age and 7.6 percent 60 years and above. Regarding the share of children below 15 years of age, Tarai has the highest (40.6 percent) while Hills has the lowest (38.4 percent).

Sex ratio (number of males per hundred females) is estimated to be 92 in the country. The sex ratio for working age population (15-59 years) is lower compared to that for younger (0-14) and older (60 and above) ages. It is higher in the urban areas than in rural areas. Among rural areas, West Hills/Mountains has the lowest ratio.

2.3 Dependency Ratio

The overall dependency ratio¹ of the country is 89 in 2003/04 compared to 97 in 1995/96 (Figure 2.1). It is much lower in urban areas (63) as compared to that in rural areas (95). Among ecological zones, Hills and Tarai have similar ratios while Mountains region has a slightly higher figure. Among development regions, the East has the lowest (83) while the Far-west has the highest (97), (Table 2.5).



¹ Dependency ratio is defined as the number of people in “dependent ages” of young ages (0-14) and old ages (60 years and above) per hundred people in “economically active ages” of 15-59 years.

2.4 Household Size and Distribution by Size

The average household size in the country is 5.3 according to NLSS 2003/04. Among ecological zones, the average household size is the highest in Tarai (6.7) and the lowest in Hills (4.9). Among development regions, the Far-west region ranks the highest with 5.9 while the West the lowest with 4.8. Urban areas have 4.8 persons per household on average and the differences between the Kathmandu valley and other urban areas are small. On the other hand, rural areas have 5.4 persons per household on average and inter-regional differences are larger. Rural West Mountains/Hills areas have the lowest household size (4.7) while rural West Tarai has the highest (6.0).

Looking at household distribution by the sizes in the whole country, over a third of the households have 5-6 persons, about 30 percent have 3-4 persons and the rest have 7 or more persons (Table 2.6).

2.5 Sex and Age of the Household Head

Composition of household head by sex and age is presented in Table 2.7. In Nepal, 19.6 percent of the households are headed by females. Among development regions, the West region has the highest proportion of female headed households (28.7 percent) while the Central has the lowest (15.7 percent). Among ecological zones, Hills has the highest proportion (24.3 percent) while the Mountains has the lowest (15.1 percent). Differences between rural and urban areas are smaller compared to intra-rural differences. Rural West Mountains/Hills have 29.4 percent of their households headed by females while this figure is only 14.1 percent in the East Tarai.

By age groups, NLSS II finds that about half of heads are aged 30-49 years.

Table 2.1: Distribution of population by age and sex groups for development regions

(Percent)

	Age Group (Years)													Total
	0-4	5 - 9	10 -14	15-19	20-24	25-29	30-34	35-39	40-44	45-49	50-54	55-59	60+	
East														
Males	6.4	6.4	6.6	5.1	3.5	3.2	2.6	2.1	2.3	1.8	1.7	2.2	4.3	48.4
Females	6.6	6.5	5.2	5.3	5.2	4.8	2.8	2.9	2.6	2.2	2.1	1.7	3.5	51.6
Total	12.9	12.9	11.8	10.5	8.7	8.0	5.4	5.0	4.9	4.1	3.9	4.0	7.8	100.0
Sex Ratio	96.9	97.6	127.0	96.3	67.3	66.3	94.9	72.7	89.0	82.2	81.8	126.4	121.5	93.7
Central														
Males	6.9	6.7	6.2	5.1	3.3	2.8	3.0	2.7	2.7	1.8	1.9	1.6	3.9	48.5
Females	6.8	6.9	6.4	5.0	4.2	3.8	3.6	3.0	2.8	2.0	2.0	1.4	3.6	51.5
Total	13.7	13.6	12.7	10.0	7.5	6.6	6.6	5.8	5.5	3.8	3.9	3.0	7.4	100.0
Sex Ratio	101.7	96.5	97.1	101.6	77.9	73.6	83.3	90.5	96.5	89.3	94.6	113.3	108.3	94.2
West														
Males	6.2	7.2	7.2	5.5	2.7	2.1	2.3	1.8	2.1	1.9	1.7	1.6	4.6	47.0
Females	5.0	7.0	6.5	5.9	4.2	3.6	3.8	2.9	2.9	2.7	2.5	1.6	4.4	53.0
Total	11.2	14.3	13.7	11.4	6.9	5.6	6.0	4.7	5.0	4.7	4.3	3.2	9.1	100.0
Sex Ratio	125.7	102.9	110.7	93.5	64.9	58.0	60.7	63.2	73.0	70.2	68.4	96.3	104.0	88.7
Mid west														
Males	7.0	7.2	6.9	4.9	3.7	3.0	2.6	3.0	1.9	2.0	1.6	1.5	2.7	47.9
Females	6.3	7.1	6.6	6.2	5.1	3.9	3.1	2.8	2.9	1.8	1.6	1.3	3.3	52.1
Total	13.3	14.3	13.6	11.0	8.8	6.9	5.7	5.9	4.8	3.8	3.2	2.8	6.0	100.0
Sex Ratio	110.4	101.1	104.4	78.8	72.0	77.3	81.6	107.2	66.7	114.5	99.5	117.9	80.0	92.1
Far west														
Males	7.7	6.7	7.7	5.5	3.1	2.7	2.5	1.8	1.8	2.3	1.2	1.0	2.8	46.8
Females	7.4	7.9	5.8	6.9	4.9	3.7	3.2	3.1	2.3	1.8	2.0	1.0	3.1	53.2
Total	15.1	14.5	13.5	12.5	8.0	6.4	5.7	4.9	4.1	4.1	3.2	2.0	6.0	100.0
Sex Ratio	103.9	84.7	132.8	80.1	62.1	71.2	77.7	58.5	80.7	122.7	61.6	103.7	91.0	88.0

Table 2.2: Distribution of population by age and sex groups for ecological zones

(Percent)

	Age Group (Years)												Total	
	0-4	5 - 9	10 -14	15-19	20-24	25-29	30-34	35-39	40-44	45-49	50-54	55-59		60+
Nepal														
Males	6.7	6.8	6.7	5.2	3.3	2.8	2.7	2.4	2.3	1.9	1.7	1.7	3.9	48.0
Females	6.4	6.9	6.1	5.5	4.6	4.0	3.3	2.9	2.7	2.2	2.1	1.5	3.7	52.0
Total	13.1	13.7	12.8	10.7	7.9	6.8	6.0	5.3	5.1	4.1	3.8	3.2	7.6	100.0
Sex Ratio	105.3	97.6	109.6	93.6	70.6	69.1	80.3	80.6	85.3	87.6	83.4	113.6	106.2	92.3
Mountains														
Males	7.0	6.6	6.1	4.4	3.5	2.6	2.2	2.6	2.8	2.0	1.5	2.0	4.3	47.6
Females	7.4	6.7	6.0	5.7	4.7	3.6	2.7	2.9	2.5	1.9	2.0	1.8	4.4	52.4
Total	14.4	13.3	12.1	10.1	8.2	6.2	4.9	5.5	5.4	3.9	3.5	3.8	8.7	100.0
Sex Ratio	94.4	97.9	102.0	76.2	74.4	71.0	80.2	88.9	112.4	108.7	72.9	113.3	97.8	90.8
Hills														
Males	5.9	6.3	6.8	5.5	2.9	2.7	2.5	2.5	2.3	1.8	1.7	1.5	4.2	46.8
Females	5.9	6.7	6.7	5.6	4.7	3.8	3.5	3.0	3.0	2.1	2.2	1.5	4.6	53.2
Total	11.8	13.0	13.5	11.1	7.6	6.5	6.0	5.5	5.3	4.0	3.9	3.1	8.7	100.0
Sex Ratio	100.9	94.8	101.1	99.6	62.1	71.9	73.8	81.6	76.1	86.2	75.7	100.5	91.5	87.8
Tarai														
Males	7.3	7.1	6.7	5.0	3.5	2.9	2.9	2.3	2.3	1.9	1.8	1.7	3.6	49.1
Females	6.6	7.1	5.6	5.5	4.5	4.3	3.3	2.9	2.6	2.2	2.0	1.4	2.8	50.9
Total	14.0	14.3	12.3	10.5	8.1	7.2	6.2	5.1	4.9	4.2	3.8	3.1	6.4	100.0
Sex Ratio	110.2	99.7	119.2	91.1	77.4	66.9	85.8	78.5	90.4	86.1	92.0	125.7	127.7	96.3

Table 2.3: Distribution of population by age and sex groups for urban Nepal

(Percent)

	Age Group (Years)												Total	
	0-4	5 - 9	10 -14	15-19	20-24	25-29	30-34	35-39	40-44	45-49	50-54	55-59		60+
URBAN														
Males	4.4	5.1	5.9	6.0	4.9	3.8	3.4	3.4	3.3	2.1	1.9	1.6	4.3	49.9
Females	4.5	4.8	5.3	5.4	5.2	4.5	3.7	3.7	3.2	2.3	1.5	1.7	4.2	50.1
Total	8.9	9.9	11.2	11.4	10.1	8.2	7.1	7.1	6.5	4.4	3.4	3.3	8.5	100.0
Sex Ratio	99.2	104.9	110.8	110.6	93.4	83.6	93.1	91.7	102.8	89.1	123.7	92.3	101.4	99.7
Kath. Valley														
Males	3.8	3.8	5.0	5.7	5.4	4.3	4.3	4.3	3.4	1.8	1.7	1.7	4.7	50.0
Females	3.7	3.8	5.0	4.8	5.3	5.5	3.8	4.3	3.2	2.2	1.9	1.9	4.6	50.0
Total	7.5	7.6	10.0	10.5	10.7	9.8	8.0	8.6	6.6	4.0	3.6	3.6	9.4	100.0
Sex Ratio	102.2	100.2	99.2	119.5	100.9	78.4	113.3	101.4	104.2	83.7	90.1	92.1	101.6	99.8
Other														
Males	4.8	5.8	6.4	6.1	4.6	3.4	3.0	2.9	3.2	2.2	2.0	1.5	4.0	49.9
Females	4.9	5.4	5.5	5.7	5.2	3.9	3.7	3.4	3.2	2.4	1.3	1.6	4.0	50.1
Total	9.7	11.2	11.9	11.9	9.8	7.4	6.6	6.2	6.4	4.6	3.3	3.1	8.0	100.0
Sex Ratio	98.0	106.7	116.6	106.4	89.2	87.7	81.5	84.9	102.1	91.7	150.4	92.5	101.3	99.6

Table 2.4: Distribution of population by age and sex groups for rural Nepal

(Percent)

	Age Group (Years)												Total	
	0-4	5 - 9	10 -14	15-19	20-24	25-29	30-34	35-39	40-44	45-49	50-54	55-59		60+
RURAL														
Males	7.1	7.1	6.9	5.0	3.0	2.6	2.5	2.2	2.2	1.9	1.7	1.7	3.8	47.7
Females	6.7	7.3	6.3	5.6	4.5	3.9	3.3	2.8	2.7	2.1	2.2	1.4	3.6	52.3
Total	13.8	14.4	13.1	10.6	7.5	6.5	5.8	5.0	4.8	4.0	3.9	3.1	7.4	100.0
Sex Ratio	106.0	96.7	109.4	90.7	66.0	66.2	77.7	78.0	81.6	87.3	78.4	118.0	107.2	91.0
East Mts./Hills														
Males	6.4	6.5	6.8	5.6	3.0	2.7	2.5	2.4	2.6	1.7	1.5	1.7	4.4	47.8
Females	6.7	6.8	7.0	5.0	4.8	3.2	3.0	2.9	2.7	1.7	2.1	1.6	4.4	52.2
Total	13.1	13.3	13.9	10.7	7.8	6.0	5.5	5.3	5.3	3.4	3.6	3.3	8.9	100.0
Sex Ratio	96.3	96.3	96.7	111.7	62.1	83.9	80.9	82.0	94.8	96.4	69.2	105.1	100.7	91.7
West Mts./Hills														
Males	6.6	7.0	7.1	4.9	2.2	2.1	2.0	2.1	1.7	2.1	1.8	1.5	3.9	45.0
Females	6.2	7.7	6.7	6.4	4.3	3.7	3.5	2.7	3.0	2.4	2.4	1.4	4.7	55.0
Total	12.8	14.7	13.8	11.3	6.5	5.8	5.4	4.8	4.7	4.5	4.2	2.9	8.5	100.0
Sex Ratio	106.4	91.5	106.8	76.3	52.6	55.1	57.2	76.8	58.0	84.0	75.1	107.2	82.3	81.7
East Tarai														
Males	7.8	7.3	6.4	4.4	3.0	2.9	2.8	2.2	2.2	1.8	2.0	1.9	3.5	48.2
Females	7.7	7.6	5.5	5.1	4.3	4.7	3.3	2.7	2.5	2.3	2.2	1.4	2.5	51.8
Total	15.5	14.9	11.9	9.5	7.2	7.6	6.2	4.9	4.8	4.1	4.2	3.3	6.0	100.0
Sex Ratio	101.4	96.2	117.5	85.4	69.1	60.3	85.1	81.3	88.4	81.3	92.3	142.0	138.3	93.2
West Tarai														
Males	7.4	7.3	7.4	5.7	3.9	2.7	2.8	2.1	2.0	2.0	1.4	1.5	3.6	49.7
Females	5.5	6.9	6.1	6.0	4.9	3.7	3.2	3.1	2.4	2.1	2.0	1.4	3.0	50.3
Total	13.0	14.3	13.5	11.7	8.8	6.4	6.0	5.2	4.4	4.0	3.4	2.8	6.6	100.0
Sex Ratio	133.9	105.7	119.6	94.3	80.8	73.1	86.8	68.6	84.0	93.9	67.9	108.3	120.1	98.8

Table 2.5: Distribution of population by broad age groups and dependency ratio, Nepal

	(Percent)						
	00 - 14 years	15-59 years		60 years and older	Total	Dependency Ratio	
		Males	Females			Census 2001	NLSS II
Development Region							
East	37.6	24.7	29.8	7.8	100	81.7	83.3
Central	39.9	24.8	27.8	7.4	100	79.7	89.9
West	39.2	21.7	30.0	9.1	100	90.9	93.2
Mid West	41.2	24.2	28.7	6.0	100	89.3	89.2
Far West	43.1	21.9	29.0	6.0	100	93.2	96.5
Ecological Zone							
Mountains	39.9	23.6	27.9	8.7	100	89.8	94.4
Hills	38.4	23.5	29.4	8.7	100	84.7	89.1
Tarai	40.6	24.3	28.7	6.4	100	84.1	88.7
Urban/Rural							
Urban	30.0	30.2	31.2	8.5	100	63.3	62.7
Rural	41.3	22.8	28.5	7.4	100	88.8	94.9
Nepal	39.6	23.9	28.9	7.6	100	84.7	89.2

Dependency ratio is the ratio of total population in 0-14 and 60+ age groups to total population in 15-59 age group.

Table 2.6: Average household size and its distribution by size category

	Household Size (Persons)		Household size groups (Percent)					Total
	Census 2001	NLSS II	1-2	3-4	5-6	7-8	9 & more	
Development Region								
East	5.28	5.25	8.9	30.7	36.8	15.3	8.4	100
Central	5.49	5.43	10.1	27.1	36.6	16.2	9.9	100
West	5.30	4.80	15.4	33.8	30.3	14.8	5.7	100
Mid West	5.64	5.41	9.6	33.7	33.8	12.2	10.8	100
Far West	5.94	5.73	9.5	26.1	34.1	17.8	12.4	100
Ecological Zone								
Mountains	5.28	5.06	11.7	30.8	35.1	14.6	7.8	100
Hills	5.17	4.91	12.8	33.3	34.2	13.5	6.2	100
Tarai	5.75	6.66	8.8	27.0	35.4	17.2	11.7	100
Urban								
Urban	4.86	4.82	14.2	35.7	31.7	11.2	7.2	100
Kath. Valley	4.56	4.84	12.1	37.8	32.2	10.2	7.7	100
Other	5.00	4.81	15.3	34.5	31.5	11.7	6.9	100
Rural								
Rural	5.56	5.36	10.1	29.0	35.4	16.2	9.3	100
East Mts./Hills	-	5.26	10.0	28.6	37.3	15.8	8.3	100
West Mts./Hills	-	4.73	14.4	34.8	32.9	13.1	4.8	100
East Tarai	-	5.64	7.4	25.9	38.0	17.8	10.8	100
West Tarai	-	5.98	9.0	26.6	31.4	18.3	14.8	100
Nepal	5.44	5.27	10.8	30.1	34.8	15.3	8.9	100

Table 2.7: Age and sex of household head

(Percent)

	Female Household Head		Age of Household Head						Total
	Census 2001	NLSS II	<=19	20-29	30-40	40-49	50-59	60 and +	
			Years	Years	Years	Years	Years	Years	
Development Region									
East	13.5	17.3	0.3	10.4	21.8	23.7	21.9	22.0	100
Central	11.4	15.7	0.6	10.7	25.9	24.7	19.4	18.8	100
West	23.3	28.7	0.8	9.8	23.1	23.6	19.9	22.8	100
Mid West	13.9	20.0	1.7	19.0	26.3	23.9	16.7	12.4	100
Far West	13.9	20.8	2.1	16.6	25.2	27.3	14.5	14.4	100
Ecological Zone									
Mountains	14.3	15.1	1.9	12.4	20.6	23.6	19.5	22.1	100
Hills	19.2	24.3	0.6	12.2	24.1	23.4	18.4	21.4	100
Tarai	10.7	15.9	0.8	11.4	25.1	25.2	20.4	17.0	100
Urban									
Kath. Valley	17.0	19.1	0.8	12.6	24.6	24.8	18.6	18.6	100
Other	16.6	18.9	0.1	12.0	25.5	21.7	19.9	20.7	100
Rural									
Rural	14.5	16.7	0.8	11.7	24.3	24.2	19.6	19.5	100
East Mts./Hills	-	17.7	0.7	9.9	23.3	24.4	17.9	23.8	100
West Mts./Hills	-	29.4	0.8	13.5	23.1	23.0	19.2	20.5	100
East Tarai	-	14.1	0.2	10.8	25.5	24.0	22.4	17.0	100
West Tarai	-	18.8	2.0	13.2	25.3	26.1	17.2	16.3	100
Nepal	14.9	19.6	0.8	11.8	24.3	24.3	19.4	19.4	100

CHAPTER III: HOUSING

NLSS II estimates that 92 percent of households reside in their own housing units, this constitutes only a 2 percentage points decrease from 1995/96. The proportion of renters has increased from 2 to 5 percent in the last eight years. Average size of dwelling declined from 604 to 531 square feet during the same period. The proportion of households occupying housing units with cement-bonded outer walls, concrete or galvanized sheet roof, and cemented/tiled floor have all increased between these two periods. Similarly, household's access to electricity and piped water has increased from 14 to 37 percent and from 33 to 44 percent respectively. Almost 39 percent of households now have toilet facility in their own dwellings, compared to 22 percent in 1995/96.

Table 3.0: Summary statistics

Description	Nepal Living Standards Survey	
	1995/96	2003/04
<i>Percent of households who reside in their own housing unit</i>	93.8	91.6
<i>Percent of households occupying housing units for rent</i>	2.2	5.4
<i>Average size of dwelling (sq. ft.)</i>	604	531
<i>Percent of households living in structures with</i>		
<i>Cement bonded walls</i>	10.7	18.3
<i>Concrete roof</i>	5.7	13.6
<i>Galvanized-sheet roof</i>	11.2	21.0
<i>Cement/tile floor</i>	5.1	15.2
<i>Percent of households with access to electricity</i>	14.1	37.2
<i>Percent of households having access to piped water</i>	32.8	43.9
<i>Percent of households with own toilet facility</i>	21.6	38.7

3.1 Introduction

Housing refers to a dwelling or a housing unit. This chapter looks at housing features in terms of ownership, construction materials, dwelling size and access to utilities and amenities such as electricity, piped water, cooking fuel and sanitary facilities as measured in NLSS II.

3.2 Occupancy Status

Housing occupants are broadly categorized into owner, renter, rent-free and others.¹ 92 percent of the households reside in their own housing units, 5 percent are renters (pay rent) and 2 percent live on rent-free housing units. Not surprisingly, 24 percent of households in urban areas pay rent and the proportion is 33 percent in the Kathmandu valley urban areas alone. Renters account for 14 percent of households from the richest consumption quintile, while the figure is 2 or below for bottom three quintiles (Table 3.1).

3.3 Number of Rooms, Area of Dwelling and Housing Plot

A dwelling size is measured by number of rooms and its surface area. This is shown in table 3.5. Average number of rooms per household is 3.7 in the country. While urban households have one more room than rural households on average (4.5 versus 3.5), households from the richest consumption quintile have two more rooms on average relative to those households from the poorest quintile, indicating greater degree of crowding in poorer households.

Surface area of a dwelling² measures space available for each household inside that dwelling. Average surface area of dwelling is 531 square feet in the country. This area increases markedly moving from households from the poorest consumption quintile to the richest quintile. Urban area dwellings have an additional 63 sq. ft. of surface area on average over rural area dwellings. Other regional differences are small.

Land area surrounding the dwelling is also important and it is measured by area of the housing plot³. Average area of housing plot is estimated to be 1473 sq. ft. in the country. Among development regions, the East has the largest plot area on average. Urban-rural differences are not large, although

¹ Housing unit occupied by owner's household is termed as owner occupied while that housing unit for which the occupant actually pays rent is termed as rented-in and the occupant is a renter. Rent-free housing unit is the one that is occupied with permission of the owner without paying any rent to the owner. Housing unit occupied without the consent or knowledge of the house-owner and squatters are reported in the "others" category.

² The space available for the dwelling of people inside the rooms (including kitchen, bath room and toilet) of the house determines the size of dwelling.

³ Housing plot includes building area and surrounding area up to 1400 sq. ft. (that is, 4 anna in Mountains and Hills and 8 dhur in Tarai).

as one would expect, in the Kathmandu valley urban area housing plots on average are the smallest in the country.

3.4 Construction Material of Outer Walls

Table 3.2 shows distribution of households occupying housing units by construction materials of outer walls. 48 percent of housing units are walled by mud-bonded bricks/stones. Other materials include "wood and tree branches" (19 percent), "cement bonded bricks/stones and concrete" (18 percent) and "others"⁴ (16 percent).

The proportion of households occupying housing units structure with "cement bonded bricks/stones and concrete" outer walls (often classified as "super pukky") is 57 percent in urban areas and only 11 percent in rural areas. Among rural areas, the West Tarai has the highest proportion (22 percent) and the East Mountains/Hills the lowest (5 percent). Proportion of households with dwellings walled by mud-bonded bricks/stones is much higher in the Hills and the Mountains, while those walled by "wood/branches" is higher in Tarai areas.

There is a clear association between quality of dwelling walls and household consumption. Richer households are more likely to wall their housing units with either cement/concrete or bricks/stones while poorer households wall them with bricks/stones, wood/branches and other materials.

3.5 Materials for Roofing

More durable roofing materials like galvanized sheet and concrete are used in 21 and 14 percent, respectively, of the households' housing units in the country. On the other hand, the proportion of households residing in housing units roofed with straw/thatch is 32 percent, followed by tiles/slates' share of 30 percent, and "others" (earth, mud, wood, plank, etc.) share of 3 percent in the country (Table 3.3).

Percent of galvanized sheet/concrete roofed dwellings is much higher in urban areas than in rural areas (81 percent versus 26 percent). Among rural areas, the East Hills/Mountains and the East Tarai are most likely to have their housing units roofed with straw/thatch while the West Hills/Mountains and the West Tarai with tile/slate. Among development regions, the proportion of straw/thatch roofed structures records to 55 percent in the East followed by the Mid-west (45 percent) while this proportion is only 11 percent in the Far-west; most of the structures in the Far-west are roofed using tiles or slates (79 percent). Only 14 percent of total households are residing in the buildings that are

⁴ "Other" category includes the structures with no outer walls, structures walled with un-baked bricks, etc.

concrete-roofed. Among development regions, the proportion varies between 5 percent (the East) and 20 percent (the West). Tarai (16 percent) has the slightly higher percentage compared to Hills (14 percent).

Distribution of galvanized sheet/concrete roofed housing units is very pro-rich. 72 percent of households from the richest consumption quintile occupy housing units roofed by these durable materials while the same proportion is a mere 8 percent among households from the poorest quintile. More than 60 percent of dwellings from the poorest quintile are roofed by straw/thatch.

3.6 Flooring materials

Earth is the most common flooring material in the country. 79 percent of the households have their housing units with earth flooring. On the other hand, better flooring material such as cement/tile is used in only 15 percent of housing units (Table 3.4).

Among development regions, about 20 percent of housing units are floored with cement/tile in the West and Central regions, whereas this figure is only 7 percent in the Far-west. More than half of the dwellings in urban areas have cement/tiled floors, compared to less than 10 percent in rural areas.

More than 90 percent of housing units occupied by households from the bottom three consumption quintiles have earth flooring. And 46 percent of those households from the richest quintile have cement/tiled flooring, indicating a strong link between quality of dwelling flooring and per capita consumption.

3.7 Access to Drinking Water Supply

The piped water is considered as a source of safe water. As shown in Table 3.6, only 14 percent of households in Nepal have access to drinking water piped to the house and 30 percent have their drinking water piped but outside the house. The remaining 56 percent of households depend on covered well (37 percent), open well (5 percent) and others (14 percent).⁵

Among development regions, the West has the highest proportion of households having access to piped drinking water (59 percent) while the East has the lowest (32 percent). Among ecological zones, Tarai has the least access to piped water (15 percent), where about 75 percent of households fetch drinking water from covered-wells. Urban areas, as expected, have better access to safe water relative

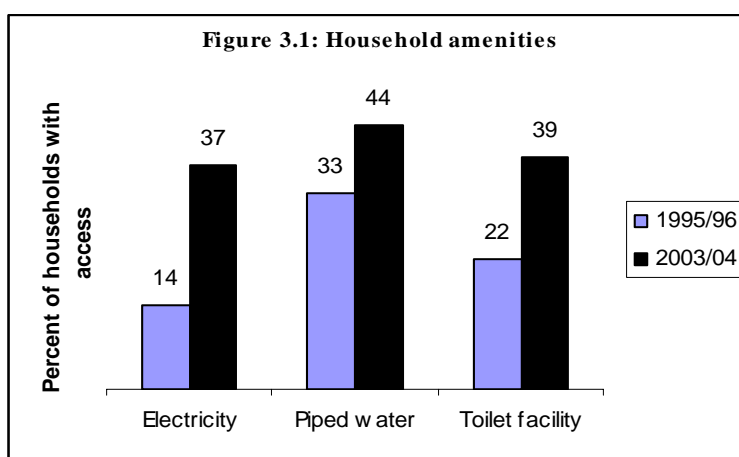
⁵ "Other" sources include river, stream, pond, etc.

to rural areas (68 percent versus 39 percent). Among rural areas, Hills/Mountains seem to fare better than their Tarai counterparts.

Access to piped water is positively associated with household consumption. 39 percent of households in the richest quintile have their drinking water piped to their housing units. This figure is only 3 percent among households in the poorest quintile.

3.8 Access to Household Utilities and Amenities

Table 3.7 presents households' access to various utilities and amenities. Overall, 37 percent of the households have access to electricity in their dwellings. Urban-rural difference is large (87 percent versus 27 percent), but so is the gap between the poorest and the richest (78 percent versus 10 percent). Only 6 percent of households in the country have access to telephones, but the distribution is highly pro-urban and pro-rich as seen in Table 3.7.



12 percent of the households have access to sanitary (sewerage) system⁶ in the country. And it is concentrated in urban areas (54 percent) and the richest quintile (35 percent). Access to garbage disposal⁷ facility is worse than the sanitary system. Only 8 percent of the households in Nepal have garbage collection/disposal facility. Urban-rural and rich-poor gaps are even starker. The proportion of households with proper toilet facility in their dwellings is 39 percent. Distribution across urban/rural and quintile groups are highly skewed, similar to other amenities described above.

3.9 Fuel Used for Cooking

3.9.1 Main fuel used for cooking

The main cooking fuel in the country is firewood. Overall, 69 percent of households use firewood as their main source of cooking fuel (Table 3.8). This is followed by cow-dung (16 percent), LPG (8 percent) and kerosene (5 percent). However, LPG is the main fuel in urban areas (41 percent),

⁶ Sanitary (sewerage) system refers to the liquid wastes connected to underground drains.

⁷ Garbage disposal refers to solid wastes collected by public and private collector.

especially in the Kathmandu valley urban area (65 percent). Among rural areas, more than 90 percent of Hills/Mountains households use firewood while a significant proportion of Tarai households seem to use “cow-dung/leaves/straw/thatch”. Across consumption quintiles, use of LPG and kerosene as main cooking fuel is very pro-rich.

3.9.2 Households that used and collected firewood

Previous section considered only the primary source of cooking fuel. Table 3.9 presents use and collection of firewood as both primary and secondary source of cooking fuel. 84 percent of households use firewood for cooking in the country, and 88 percent of these firewood-user households collect it themselves. As expected, use and collection of firewood is less prevalent in urban households compared to their rural counterparts.

3.9.3 Place of firewood collection

Distribution of place of firewood collection is shown in Table 3.10. 61 percent of households in Nepal collect their firewood from the forest: community managed forest (31 percent) and government forest (30 percent). The decline in the share of government forest and increase in the share of community managed forest as firewood collection place over the last eight years is a direct consequence of increase in community ownership of forests in the country. Remaining places include own land (26 percent) and unspecified place (13 percent). Community forest as the primary place of firewood collection is prevalent in rural West Tarai and rural West Hills/Mountains. Richer households are more likely to use their own land and community forest for this purpose, while poorer households resort to government forest and unspecified sources.

3.9.4 Stove used for cooking

An additional question was asked in NLSS 2003/04 about the type of stove used by households. Table 3.11 shows that 55 percent of households use mud-stove for cooking purposes, followed by open fire-place (28 percent), kerosene/gas stove (15 percent) and smokeless stove (2 percent). Urban areas use kerosene/gas stove as their main stove. And the pattern is similar for richer households relative to their poorer counterparts.

3.10 Fodder Collection

As seen in table 3.12, 75 percent of country’s households collect fodder. The proportion is quite small in urban areas and among households in the richest consumption quintile. For these collectors, the most common place of collection is their own land (58 percent). Not surprisingly, collector households from richer households are more likely to own their own place of collection.

Table 3.1: Distribution of households by occupancy status

	(Percent)				
	Owner	Renter	Rent-free	Other	Total
Development Region					
East	93.5	3.5	2.3	0.6	100
Central	89.9	7.3	2.5	0.3	100
West	90.4	5.4	3.1	1.1	100
Mid West	92.3	5.0	2.5	0.3	100
Far West	96.1	2.8	1.1	0.0	100
Ecological Zone					
Mountains	95.5	0.5	3.5	0.5	100
Hills	89.5	7.8	2.2	0.5	100
Tarai	93.0	3.8	2.6	0.6	100
Urban					
	72.0	23.5	3.8	0.7	100
Kath. Valley	62.5	33.1	3.0	1.4	100
Other	77.2	18.2	4.3	0.4	100
Rural					
	95.5	1.8	2.2	0.5	100
East Mts./Hills	96.8	1.6	1.6	0.0	100
West Mts./Hills	93.6	2.9	2.8	0.8	100
East Tarai	96.2	0.8	2.5	0.6	100
West Tarai	95.1	2.5	1.9	0.6	100
Consumption Quintile					
Poorest	97.3	0.2	1.8	0.8	100
Second	95.5	1.6	2.7	0.2	100
Third	94.3	2.3	3.1	0.4	100
Fourth	91.8	5.9	1.7	0.6	100
Richest	82.8	13.6	2.9	0.7	100
Nepal	91.6	5.4	2.5	0.5	100

Table 3.2: Distribution of households by construction material of outer walls

	(Percent)				
	Cement Bonded Bricks/Stones and Concrete	Mud Bonded Bricks/Stones	Wood/ Branches	Others	Total
Development Region					
East	10.8	29.2	33.4	26.6	100
Central	23.6	40.9	14.2	21.3	100
West	25.3	64.1	6.7	4.0	100
Mid West	11.3	72.9	14.1	1.7	100
Far West	9.5	53.2	30.6	6.7	100
Ecological Zone					
Mountains	1.5	90.4	4.0	4.1	100
Hills	18.3	72.6	5.5	3.5	100
Tarai	20.9	16.8	33.2	29.1	100
Urban					
	57.1	27.7	9.1	6.1	100
Kath. Valley	65.8	34.2	0.0	0.0	100
Other	52.4	24.1	14.1	9.4	100
Rural					
	10.7	51.4	20.4	17.6	100
East Mts./Hills	5.2	76.7	10.6	7.6	100
West Mts./Hills	7.7	90.8	1.4	0.2	100
East Tarai	11.8	9.2	36.3	42.7	100
West Tarai	21.8	33.4	34.2	10.6	100
Consumption Quintile					
Poorest	3.1	41.0	32.9	23.0	100
Second	4.0	53.6	23.0	19.3	100
Third	8.6	52.0	20.6	18.8	100
Fourth	16.4	51.8	16.6	15.2	100
Richest	48.2	40.1	5.7	6.1	100
Nepal	18.3	47.5	18.5	15.7	100

Table 3.3: Distribution of households by construction material of roof

	Straw/Thatch	Galvanized Sheet	Concrete	Tile/Slate	Others	Total
(Percent)						
Development Region						
East	54.6	30.9	5.3	6.7	2.5	100
Central	23.0	18.8	17.9	39.9	0.5	100
West	21.3	26.7	19.9	26.9	5.2	100
Mid West	45.4	8.4	11.0	26.8	8.4	100
Far West	10.8	1.6	7.2	78.9	1.5	100
Ecological Zone						
Mountains	32.9	13.6	0.0	36.2	17.4	100
Hills	34.1	24.4	13.7	24.9	2.9	100
Tarai	30.5	19.0	15.6	34.0	0.9	100
Urban						
	8.1	32.8	48.4	10.0	0.7	100
Kath. Valley	0.0	30.1	64.4	4.5	0.9	100
Other	12.6	34.3	39.6	13.0	0.5	100
Rural						
	37.1	18.7	6.8	34.0	3.5	100
East Mts./Hills	47.9	22.3	4.0	23.5	2.4	100
West Mts./Hills	33.4	17.8	2.4	37.1	9.3	100
East Tarai	39.5	20.4	3.9	35.6	0.7	100
West Tarai	21.1	11.0	23.9	42.6	1.4	100
Consumption Quintile						
Poorest	61.9	6.5	1.9	27.3	2.4	100
Second	42.8	11.9	4.7	37.6	3.1	100
Third	36.3	17.0	4.1	38.6	3.9	100
Fourth	24.8	29.3	10.0	32.2	3.8	100
Richest	8.5	33.2	38.7	17.7	1.9	100
Nepal	32.3	21.0	13.6	30.1	3.0	100

Table 3.4: Distribution of households by construction material of floor

	(Percent)				
	Earth	Cement/ Tile	Wood	Other	Total
Development Region					
East	80.7	10.2	8.1	1.1	100
Central	75.6	19.3	2.5	2.6	100
West	75.8	19.7	3.8	0.7	100
Mid West	87.9	10.4	1.2	0.5	100
Far West	90.6	6.8	1.5	1.1	100
Ecological Zone					
Mountains	93.1	0.0	5.9	1.0	100
Hills	78.4	16.2	3.8	1.6	100
Tarai	78.3	16.7	3.7	1.4	100
Urban					
	37.5	54.7	2.5	5.4	100
Kath. Valley	27.1	64.2	1.0	7.7	100
Other	43.2	49.5	3.3	4.1	100
Rural					
	87.7	7.4	4.2	0.7	100
East Mts./Hills	89.5	4.6	5.6	0.3	100
West Mts./Hills	91.1	4.4	4.1	0.4	100
East Tarai	86.7	7.2	4.9	1.2	100
West Tarai	81.4	17.2	1.0	0.5	100
Consumption Quintile					
Poorest	96.9	0.6	2.3	0.3	100
Second	94.3	1.9	3.3	0.4	100
Third	90.4	3.8	4.7	1.1	100
Fourth	81.9	12.6	4.4	1.1	100
Richest	46.1	46.0	4.4	3.5	100
Nepal	79.4	15.2	3.9	1.5	100

Table 3.5: Average number of rooms and average size of dwelling

	Average Number of Rooms	Average size of Dwelling (Sq. Ft.)	Average Area of Housing Plot* (Sq. Ft.)
Development Region			
East	3.5	533	1648
Central	3.6	529	1329
West	3.6	559	1570
Mid West	4.1	488	1324
Far West	3.7	529	1552
Ecological Zone			
Mountains	3.7	554	1404
Hills	3.8	556	1446
Tarai	3.5	504	1510
Urban	4.5	584	1448
Kath. Valley	4.8	589	1162
Other	4.3	581	1606
Rural	3.5	521	1478
East Mts./Hills	3.4	551	1473
West Mts./Hills	3.8	535	1442
East Tarai	3.3	492	1488
West Tarai	3.6	508	1523
Consumption Quintile			
Poorest	2.6	385	1265
Second	3.1	447	1388
Third	3.3	497	1438
Fourth	3.9	566	1573
Richest	4.8	686	1614
Nepal	3.7	531	1473

* Includes area surrounding the dwelling.

Table 3.6: Distribution of households by source of drinking water

						(Percent)
	Piped to House	Piped outside of House	Covered Well	Open Well	Other	Totals
Development Region						
East	12.6	19.6	50.7	6.0	11.1	100
Central	20.5	27.8	35.0	4.5	12.2	100
West	14.1	45.0	27.7	2.6	10.6	100
Mid West	7.0	28.3	29.3	8.0	27.4	100
Far West	3.0	29.5	42.9	1.5	23.1	100
Ecological Zone						
Mountains	10.5	61.8	1.2	2.5	24.1	100
Hills	23.5	46.3	4.1	4.6	21.5	100
Tarai	6.2	8.5	74.6	5.1	5.6	100
Urban						
	53.3	14.3	25.3	3.4	3.9	100
Kath. Valley	78.6	9.7	5.8	3.0	2.9	100
Other	39.3	16.8	35.9	3.6	4.4	100
Rural						
	6.7	32.5	39.6	4.9	16.2	100
East Mts./Hills	14.1	55.6	4.4	5.6	20.3	100
West Mts./Hills	8.6	54.9	2.2	3.6	30.7	100
East Tarai	2.7	6.1	77.2	5.3	8.7	100
West Tarai	0.3	13.7	79.2	5.4	1.5	100
Consumption Quintile						
Poorest	2.6	25.0	43.5	8.2	20.7	100
Second	5.2	28.7	42.6	5.6	18.0	100
Third	5.7	33.2	41.4	4.6	15.1	100
Fourth	10.8	34.5	38.6	3.2	12.9	100
Richest	39.0	25.8	24.7	3.0	7.6	100
Nepal	14.4	29.5	37.2	4.7	14.2	100

Table 3.7: Percentage of households with access to various facilities

	Electricity	Telephone	Sanitary System	Garbage Disposal	Toilet
(Percent)					
Development Region					
East	29.0	4.0	5.8	2.4	39.4
Central	46.1	11.1	22.2	16.7	39.5
West	48.3	4.2	8.8	5.4	51.1
Mid West	21.6	1.3	5.8	3.3	24.1
Far West	14.2	2.0	2.8	0.0	19.8
Ecological Zone					
Mountains	14.8	0.0	1.0	0.3	36.0
Hills	41.9	9.5	18.7	14.3	48.7
Tarai	36.2	3.8	7.4	3.3	29.6
Urban					
	87.4	31.9	54.4	45.0	81.3
Kath. Valley	99.1	51.3	98.1	83.0	98.9
Other	80.9	21.2	30.4	24.1	71.6
Rural					
	27.3	1.1	3.7	0.8	30.3
East Mts./Hills	25.3	2.5	5.5	1.9	39.4
West Mts./Hills	26.2	0.3	2.8	0.2	35.0
East Tarai	27.4	0.5	2.6	0.5	19.9
West Tarai	32.0	1.1	4.7	0.5	29.3
Consumption Quintile					
Poorest	10.3	0.0	2.4	0.3	9.5
Second	16.5	0.1	3.1	0.8	17.4
Third	24.6	0.2	4.2	1.5	25.9
Fourth	40.2	1.7	8.0	4.1	44.0
Richest	77.5	23.3	34.9	27.2	79.1
Nepal	37.2	6.1	12.1	8.0	38.7

Table 3.8: Distribution of households by main fuel used for cooking

	Wood	Cowdung/Leaves/ Straw /Thatch	LPG	Kerosene	Other Fuels*	Total
(Percent)						
Development Region						
East	65.5	26.8	3.6	2.3	1.8	100
Central	59.5	17.0	14.4	7.5	1.6	100
West	73.1	10.3	8.6	3.8	4.2	100
Mid West	85.4	6.1	2.9	4.0	1.7	100
Far West	92.2	1.4	0.9	2.1	3.5	100
Ecological Zone						
Mountains	99.7	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.3	100
Hills	76.8	1.3	13.3	6.5	2.1	100
Tarai	57.0	31.9	4.7	3.6	2.8	100
Urban						
Kath. Valley	2.5	3.7	64.6	28.1	1.1	100
Other	46.1	5.4	27.6	15.4	5.5	100
Rural						
East Mts./Hills	76.7	17.8	1.8	1.6	2.0	100
West Mts./Hills	92.4	1.2	2.7	2.7	1.0	100
East Tarai	53.4	43.6	0.8	0.6	1.6	100
West Tarai	70.5	20.0	2.3	2.6	4.6	100
Consumption Quintile						
Poorest	74.1	25.8	0.0	0.1	0.0	100
Second	77.5	21.1	0.0	0.7	0.7	100
Third	77.5	18.1	0.4	2.7	1.3	100
Fourth	75.0	15.7	2.0	4.5	2.8	100
Richest	47.9	3.0	31.4	12.2	5.5	100
Nepal	69.1	15.7	8.2	4.7	2.3	100

* Other fuels includes electricity, bio-gas, coal/charcoal and other categories

Table 3.9: Percentage of households using and collecting firewood

	Households using firewood	Firewood user households collecting firewood
Development Region		
East	81.7	84.5
Central	78.1	86.0
West	86.0	89.8
Mid West	92.3	91.2
Far West	97.5	93.8
Ecological Zone		
Mountains	100.0	96.8
Hills	81.7	94.1
Tarai	83.0	80.1
Urban		
Kath. Valley	43.4	61.6
Other	7.3	22.9
Rural		
Other	63.2	64.0
Rural	91.6	90.2
East Mts./Hills	95.7	96.0
West Mts./Hills	97.2	96.6
East Tarai	84.7	82.2
West Tarai	90.2	84.7
Consumption Quintile		
Poorest	89.9	95.0
Second	93.1	93.9
Third	91.4	88.8
Fourth	90.0	85.1
Richest	61.0	76.2
Nepal	83.7	87.8

Table 3.10: Distribution of households by place of firewood collection

	Own Land	Community Managed Forest	Government Forest	Other	(Percent) Total
Development Region					
East	27.0	34.8	21.1	17.1	100
Central	32.3	15.3	32.7	19.8	100
West	31.7	40.6	19.4	8.4	100
Mid West	10.9	32.2	49.8	7.2	100
Far West	5.9	49.2	43.4	1.6	100
Ecological Zone					
Mountains	25.3	29.8	38.2	6.7	100
Hills	27.9	34.9	32.8	4.4	100
Tarai	23.5	26.0	25.7	24.8	100
Urban					
	27.5	36.1	18.9	17.4	100
Kath. Valley	65.3	11.8	0.0	22.9	100
Other	26.6	36.8	19.4	17.2	100
Rural					
	25.6	30.2	31.0	13.1	100
East Mts./Hills	32.9	31.5	29.7	5.8	100
West Mts./Hills	21.6	35.4	39.5	3.6	100
East Tarai	27.4	13.3	27.4	32.0	100
West Tarai	16.6	48.9	23.5	11.1	100
Consumption Quintile					
Poorest	12.1	26.2	37.5	24.2	100
Second	20.8	25.0	40.4	13.8	100
Third	24.8	34.1	30.0	11.1	100
Fourth	34.2	30.7	24.6	10.5	100
Richest	38.1	38.1	16.7	7.2	100
Nepal	25.7	30.6	30.3	13.4	100

Table 3.11: Distribution of households by type of stove used

	Open Fireplace	Mud Stove	Smokeless Stove	Kerosene/ Gas Stove	Other	Total
(Percent)						
Development Region						
East	24.0	66.3	0.7	7.3	1.7	100
Central	20.1	55.5	0.6	23.1	0.7	100
West	42.4	36.6	4.6	16.0	0.4	100
Mid West	40.0	47.6	3.9	8.3	0.3	100
Far West	19.5	73.0	1.3	5.7	0.5	100
Ecological Zone						
Mountains	53.5	39.2	4.6	0.3	2.6	100
Hills	44.0	31.7	2.1	21.4	0.9	100
Tarai	8.9	78.7	1.4	10.6	0.5	100
Urban						
	6.4	28.0	1.3	63.8	0.6	100
Kath. Valley	0.1	6.0	0.1	93.3	0.5	100
Other	9.9	40.1	1.9	47.6	0.6	100
Rural						
	32.3	59.7	2.0	5.1	0.9	100
East Mts./Hills	48.2	43.1	0.5	6.2	2.0	100
West Mts./Hills	59.8	30.1	4.8	4.7	0.6	100
East Tarai	8.5	87.4	0.7	2.7	0.7	100
West Tarai	11.1	77.5	2.7	8.8	0.0	100
Consumption Quintile						
Poorest	36.0	62.3	0.4	0.1	1.2	100
Second	34.0	63.5	0.8	1.1	0.6	100
Third	32.8	60.2	2.4	4.1	0.6	100
Fourth	25.8	61.7	3.4	8.5	0.6	100
Richest	16.5	32.0	2.1	48.2	1.2	100
Nepal	28.0	54.5	1.9	14.7	0.8	100

Table 3.12: Fodder collection by household

	Percentage of households that collect fodder	(Percent)					Total
		Distribution of collector households by place of collection					
		Own Land	Community Forest	Government Forest	Other		
Development Region							
East	80.1	51.2	13.5	6.1	29.3	100	
Central	66.7	51.7	7.4	12.2	28.7	100	
West	76.6	77.4	9.3	6.7	6.6	100	
Mid West	79.8	53.5	11.1	27.6	7.9	100	
Far West	89.8	58.8	15.0	24.5	1.7	100	
Ecological Zone							
Mountains	92.5	66.7	11.6	17.2	4.4	100	
Hills	75.1	62.9	14.2	19.0	3.9	100	
Tarai	72.6	51.1	6.5	4.9	37.5	100	
Urban							
	28.3	54.0	14.8	6.7	24.6	100	
Kath. Valley	1.3	28.6	0.0	0.0	71.4	100	
Other	43.1	54.4	15.0	6.8	23.8	100	
Rural							
	84.5	58.1	10.2	12.8	19.0	100	
East Mts./Hills	92.1	62.9	15.9	15.5	5.7	100	
West Mts./Hills	88.0	64.1	10.8	23.4	1.7	100	
East Tarai	77.8	41.5	4.2	4.3	50.1	100	
West Tarai	80.2	71.3	10.6	5.7	12.4	100	
Consumption Quintile							
Poorest	82.6	40.5	10.4	18.8	30.4	100	
Second	86.8	48.7	9.3	16.8	25.2	100	
Third	83.4	54.2	12.6	13.8	19.5	100	
Fourth	81.0	68.1	9.7	9.2	13.0	100	
Richest	50.3	78.6	10.0	2.7	8.7	100	
Nepal	75.2	57.8	10.5	12.4	19.3	100	

CHAPTER IV: ACCESS TO FACILITIES

Between 1995/96 and 2003/04, accessibility has improved almost universally across all types of facilities. Household's access to primary schools within 30 minutes (of travel time) was already high eight years ago, and now stands at 91 percent. By this measure, proportion of households with access to health posts/hospitals has increased by 17 percentage points and cooperatives and agricultural centers by 8 percentage points each. Similarly, access to commercial bank increased by 7, market center by 10, Haat bazaars by 20, paved roads by 13, vehicle passable dirt-roads by 10 and bus stops by 20 percentage points during the same period.

Table 4.0: Summary statistics

(Percent)

<i>Description</i>	<i>Nepal Living Standards Survey</i>	
	<i>1995/96</i>	<i>2003/04</i>
<i>Household's access to facility within 30 minutes of travel time</i>		
<i>Primary school</i>	88.4	91.4
<i>Health post/hospital</i>	44.8	61.8
<i>Cooperative</i>	25.9	33.7
<i>Agricultural center</i>	24.5	31.9
<i>Commercial bank</i>	20.7	27.8
<i><u>Haat bazaar</u></i>	41.4	60.7
<i>Market center</i>	24.2	34.4
<i>Paved road</i>	24.2	37.2
<i>Dirt road vehicle passable</i>	58.0	67.6
<i>Bus stop</i>	33.1	53.0

4.1 Introduction

NLSS measures households' access to a certain facility in terms of time taken for one-way travel to that facility, irrespective of transport mode (foot or vehicle). The shorter the time taken by a household to reach a facility, the higher is the degree of access. This chapter looks at access to facilities such as primary school, health post, bus stop, paved road, local shop, *hat bazaar*, market center, agriculture center, co-operative, commercial bank, post office and telephone booth.

4.2 Primary School

As seen in tables 4.1-4.5, 91 percent of households in Nepal are within 30 minutes of access to a primary school. In urban areas, almost all households (99 percent) are within this reach. Among rural areas, Tarai households have somewhat better access relative to their Hills/Mts. counterparts. And richer households are closer to this facility than poorer households, but the gap is small. For instance, mean time for a household in the richest quintile to reach a primary school is 10 minutes and that in the poorest quintile is 14 minutes.

4.3 Health Post/ Hospital

Access to health post and hospital presents a somewhat different scenario. Only 62 percent of households in the country are within 30 minutes of reach. Urban-rural gap is large (89 percent versus 57 percent). Among rural areas, the West Hills/Mts. are at disadvantage. Among development regions, the Central has the best access while the Far-west has the least access. Most strikingly, the mean time taken to reach this facility by households in the bottom four consumption quintiles is about 1 hour 15 minutes while that for the richest quintile is only 16 minutes (Table 4.4).

4.4 Bus Stop

Bus is, by far, the most popular means of long-distance travel in the country. According to NLSS II, 53 percent of households are within 30 minutes of reach to the nearest bus stop. About one-fourth of households take half hour to 2 hours, and for 17 percent of households, it takes more than 3 hours.

Among development regions, the Central has the best access while the Far-west the worst. Not surprisingly, Tarai fares much better than other two ecological zones. Similarly, about 90 percent of urban households have a bus stop facility within 30 minutes. On the other hand, the mean time taken by a rural household to reach the nearest stop is 3 hours and 12 minutes. Travel time differs

between the first four consumption quintiles and the richest quintile by about an hour on average (Table 4.4).

4.5 Road Transport

Access to road and bus-stop are closely related but road includes three types: paved road, vehicle passable dirt road and vehicle impassable dirt road. Road encourages mobility of goods and labor, that in turn affect living standards of people. In Nepal, only 37 percent of households have paved road within 30 minutes, while 27 percent have to travel for 3 hours or more (Table 4.1). On the other hand, 68 percent have access to vehicle passable dirt road within 30 minutes. Access to vehicle impassable dirt road is almost universal.

Disparities in access to paved and vehicle passable dirt roads across development regions, urban-rural areas, ecological zones and consumption quintiles follow similar patterns seen in access to bus stop.

4.6 Post Office and Telephone Booth

Overall, 61 percent of households are within 30 minutes of access to the nearest post office, while this proportion in the case of nearest telephone booth is 54 percent (Table 4.1).

Both these facilities are within easy access in urban areas. But the story in rural areas is quite different. The mean time taken by a rural household to reach the nearest post office is 1 hour 17 minutes and that to the nearest telephone booth is 2 hours 13 minutes.

Percent of households in the bottom four consumption quintiles within 30 minutes of access to both the post office and the telephone booth is around 50 percent or so, while the figure for households in the richest quintile is around 80 percent (Table 4.2).

4.7 Market Center and *Haat Bazaar*

Only 34 percent of households are within 30 minutes of access to the nearest market center, followed by “30 min-1hour” (19 percent), “1-2 hours” (20 percent), “2-3 hours” (9 percent), and “3 hours & more” (17 percent). Compared to market center, access to *Haat bazaar* (local market that operates during certain days of the week) is much better: 61 percent of households in the country are within 30 minutes to the nearest *Haat bazaar*.

Differences in access to market center across urban-rural areas and consumption quintiles are quite large. The mean time taken by an urban household to reach this facility is 20 minutes while that by a rural household is 2 hours 14 minutes. On average, it takes more than three hours for households in the bottom two quintiles to reach the nearest market center, about 2 hours for third and fourth quintile and just about an hour for the richest quintile.

On other hand, the mean time to reach a nearest Haat Bazaar is 22 minutes for urban households and 1 hour and 16 minutes for rural households (Table 4.3). An average household from the bottom four quintiles takes more than an hour on average to reach the facility, when that from the richest quintile takes just 15 minutes.

4.8 Agriculture Centre (*Krishi Kendra*)

Only 32 percent of households in Nepal reach the nearest agriculture center within 30 minutes (Tables 4.1 and 4.8). Access is worse in rural areas, especially in the Hills and Mountains. Access to this facility is strongly associated with household consumption- 17 percent of the poorest quintile are within 30 minutes of access while this figure is 53 percent among households in the richest quintile.

4.9 Commercial Bank

Access to a commercial bank helps to intermediate financial needs of borrowers, savers and investors in a community. Only 28 percent of households in the country can reach the nearest bank within 30 minutes (Tables 4.1 and 4.9). For some 27 percent of households, it takes 3 hours and more.

Among development regions, the Central (37 percent) has the highest access and the Far-west (13 percent) the lowest. Urban-rural gap is quite large (86 percent in urban versus 16 percent in rural). And not surprisingly, only 10 percent of households in the poorest quintile are within 30 minutes to the nearest bank, while over 57 percent of households in the richest quintile have such access.

4.10 Source of Drinking Water

Most accessible facility in the country is the source of drinking water. More than 98 percent of households are within 30 minutes of this source. Disparities across regions or consumption groups are minimal.

4.11 Cooperatives (*Sajha*)

Cooperative is an institution that supplies goods (including farming inputs such as fertilizers and seeds) to households. The percent of households within 30 minutes of access to this facility is 34 in Nepal. By this measure, more than 80 percent of urban households have easy access to a *Sajha* while only 25 percent of rural households have such access. Among rural areas, Hills/Mts. are much worse relative to their Tarai counterparts. Consistent with other types of facilities, accessibility increases with household consumption.

Table 4.1: Distribution of households by time taken to reach the nearest facilities for rural & urban Nepal.

(Percent)

	Up to 30 minutes	30 minutes to 1 hour	1-2 hours	2-3 hours	3 hours & more	Total
URBAN						
Primary school	98.8	0.9	0.2	0.0	0.0	100
Health post	88.6	8.4	2.8	0.1	0.1	100
Bus stop	89.2	7.3	3.1	0.3	0.0	100
Paved road	90.4	4.4	3.3	0.3	1.6	100
Dirt road, vehicle passable	98.5	0.9	0.6	0.1	0.0	100
Dirt road, vehicle impassable	99.0	0.6	0.4	0.0	0.0	100
Local shop	99.2	0.5	0.3	0.0	0.0	100
Haat bazaar	85.1	9.7	4.8	0.4	0.0	100
Market center	87.9	7.6	4.2	0.3	0.0	100
Agriculture Center	65.1	23.4	9.9	1.5	0.0	100
Sajha/Cooperatives	80.8	13.5	5.0	0.7	0.0	100
Commercial bank	85.8	9.1	4.6	0.6	0.0	100
Source of drinking water	99.5	0.2	0.1	0.2	0.0	100
Post office	85.6	9.9	4.0	0.5	0.0	100
Telephone booth	93.6	3.2	2.9	0.2	0.1	100
RURAL						
Primary school	89.9	7.6	2.3	0.1	0.1	100
Health post	56.6	20.6	15.7	4.5	2.6	100
Bus stop	45.9	13.8	14.4	5.3	20.7	100
Paved road	26.7	17.1	17.0	6.7	32.5	100
Dirt road, vehicle passable	64.5	7.3	7.9	2.5	17.8	100
Dirt road, vehicle impassable	94.0	1.4	2.0	1.1	1.5	100
Local shop	83.7	7.0	4.8	1.5	3.0	100
Haat bazaar	57.0	16.7	13.3	6.1	6.9	100
Market center	23.8	21.6	23.2	10.7	20.7	100
Agriculture Center	25.4	21.0	22.8	11.2	19.6	100
Sajha/Cooperatives	24.5	19.8	21.0	9.6	25.2	100
Commercial bank	16.4	16.7	24.0	10.5	32.3	100
Source of drinking water	98.0	1.5	0.4	0.0	0.1	100
Post office	56.2	19.5	16.5	4.5	3.4	100
Telephone booth	45.8	14.5	13.6	8.7	17.4	100
NEPAL						
Primary school	91.4	6.5	2.0	0.1	0.1	100
Health post	61.8	18.6	13.6	3.7	2.2	100
Bus stop	53.0	12.8	12.5	4.5	17.3	100
Paved road	37.2	15.0	14.7	5.7	27.4	100
Dirt road, vehicle passable	67.6	6.7	7.3	2.3	16.2	100
Dirt road, vehicle impassable	94.3	1.4	1.9	1.0	1.4	100
Local shop	86.2	6.0	4.1	1.2	2.5	100
Haat bazaar	60.7	15.8	12.2	5.3	6.0	100
Market center	34.4	19.3	20.1	9.0	17.3	100
Agriculture Center	31.9	21.4	20.7	9.6	16.4	100
Sajha/Cooperatives	33.7	18.8	18.4	8.1	21.0	100
Commercial bank	27.8	15.4	20.8	8.9	27.0	100
Source of drinking water	98.3	1.3	0.3	0.1	0.1	100
Post office	61.0	17.9	14.5	3.8	2.8	100
Telephone booth	53.6	12.7	11.9	7.3	14.5	100

Table 4.2: Distribution of households by time taken to reach the nearest facilities for consumption quintiles.

	(Percent)					
	Up to 30 minutes	30 minutes to 1 hour	1-2 hours	2-3 hours	3 hours & more	Total
Poorest						
Primary school	86.5	10.2	3.1	0.3	0.0	100
Health post	48.9	18.9	22.5	6.3	3.3	100
Bus stop	35.4	15.1	19.1	8.7	21.6	100
Paved road	19.4	17.1	20.9	9.5	33.1	100
Dirt road,vehicle passable	61.0	7.5	9.8	3.3	18.4	100
Dirt road,vehicle impassable	95.5	1.1	1.6	0.6	1.2	100
Local shop	78.8	7.2	9.2	2.6	2.1	100
Haat bazaar	42.3	17.1	19.4	8.8	12.4	100
Market center	18.2	19.5	23.7	13.0	25.7	100
Agriculture Center	17.0	23.2	23.4	13.8	22.6	100
Sajha/Cooperatives	15.4	22.9	23.2	11.4	27.1	100
Commercial bank	10.4	17.0	24.5	12.0	36.0	100
Source of drinking water	97.0	2.4	0.5	0.1	0.0	100
Post office	45.9	20.3	23.4	5.5	4.8	100
Telephone booth	37.6	17.0	15.7	10.3	19.4	100
Second						
Primary school	91.1	6.4	2.6	0.0	0.0	100
Health post	53.4	21.8	18.1	4.0	2.8	100
Bus stop	41.4	15.9	15.5	6.0	21.1	100
Paved road	24.4	19.1	17.1	6.2	33.3	100
Dirt road,vehicle passable	62.9	7.1	9.3	2.1	18.7	100
Dirt road,vehicle impassable	92.7	1.6	2.1	1.8	1.8	100
Local shop	81.2	7.6	4.3	2.1	4.9	100
Haat bazaar	53.9	20.9	12.1	7.0	6.1	100
Market center	17.6	24.0	24.9	10.9	22.7	100
Agriculture Center	21.5	21.1	25.6	13.0	18.8	100
Sajha/Cooperatives	19.1	23.0	22.0	9.8	26.1	100
Commercial bank	13.5	18.1	24.4	9.8	34.2	100
Source of drinking water	97.8	1.7	0.1	0.2	0.3	100
Post office	50.5	22.6	19.2	5.2	2.5	100
Telephone booth	40.9	15.4	13.7	9.6	20.4	100
Third						
Primary school	90.3	7.0	2.4	0.3	0.0	100
Health post	58.9	20.0	13.7	4.8	2.7	100
Bus stop	46.8	12.6	15.3	4.9	20.5	100
Paved road	27.8	14.4	18.5	5.4	33.8	100
Dirt road,vehicle passable	64.4	6.7	8.4	2.5	18.0	100
Dirt road,vehicle impassable	92.8	1.8	2.3	1.3	1.9	100
Local shop	83.3	7.0	5.5	1.0	3.3	100
Haat bazaar	64.8	13.7	11.2	4.0	6.3	100
Market center	27.8	18.5	24.2	9.1	20.4	100
Agriculture Center	27.4	19.8	22.8	10.7	19.3	100
Sajha/Cooperatives	27.2	17.5	20.3	8.3	26.8	100
Commercial bank	18.5	15.2	23.7	10.3	32.4	100
Source of drinking water	98.3	1.4	0.2	0.0	0.1	100
Post office	57.9	17.9	15.3	4.5	4.4	100
Telephone booth	47.0	11.7	13.4	7.9	20.0	100

(continued..)

Table 4.2: Distribution of households by time taken to reach the nearest facilities for consumption quintiles.

	(Percent)					
	30 minutes to				3 hours &	
	Up to 30 minutes	1 hour	1-2 hours	2-3 hours	more	Total
Fourth						
Primary school	91.0	7.0	1.8	0.0	0.3	100
Health post	61.4	20.0	13.4	3.0	2.2	100
Bus stop	55.5	14.4	11.1	2.6	16.6	100
Paved road	36.4	18.1	14.0	6.0	25.5	100
Dirt road,vehicle passable	70.1	7.5	5.9	1.5	15.1	100
Dirt road,vehicle impassable	95.2	1.0	2.4	0.1	1.4	100
Local shop	88.0	5.8	2.7	0.9	2.6	100
Haat bazaar	64.7	16.3	11.4	3.9	3.8	100
Market center	33.0	21.6	21.0	9.5	14.9	100
Agriculture Center	32.4	22.3	20.7	8.5	16.1	100
Sajha/Cooperatives	34.7	17.1	19.4	8.1	20.6	100
Commercial bank	27.7	14.9	23.6	9.1	24.7	100
Source of drinking water	98.3	1.2	0.4	0.1	0.0	100
Post office	61.4	19.4	13.2	3.2	2.9	100
Telephone booth	53.8	13.4	14.0	5.7	13.0	100
Richest						
Primary school	96.0	3.3	0.7	0.0	0.0	100
Health post	79.2	13.8	4.8	1.6	0.6	100
Bus stop	75.8	7.7	5.0	1.8	9.6	100
Paved road	66.5	8.7	6.4	2.7	15.6	100
Dirt road,vehicle passable	79.0	4.5	3.2	2.4	10.8	100
Dirt road,vehicle impassable	96.0	1.3	0.9	1.5	0.3	100
Local shop	95.6	3.3	0.6	0.1	0.4	100
Haat bazaar	77.4	11.3	6.8	3.1	1.4	100
Market center	63.6	14.4	10.0	4.5	7.5	100
Agriculture Center	52.6	21.0	13.7	4.5	8.3	100
Sajha/Cooperatives	60.8	15.6	10.1	4.6	8.9	100
Commercial bank	57.5	13.2	11.0	4.8	13.5	100
Source of drinking water	99.4	0.3	0.3	0.0	0.0	100
Post office	80.7	11.7	5.6	1.6	0.4	100
Telephone booth	78.6	8.0	5.0	4.5	3.9	100

Table 4.3: Mean time taken by urban/rural households to reach the nearest facilities.

Facilities	Meantime to reach the facility			
	Urban		Rural	
	Minutes	Hours	Minutes	Hours
Primary school	9	0	14	
Health post	22	1	16	
Bus stop	16	3	12	
Paved road	21	5	11	
Dirt road, vehicle passable	4	3	7	
Dirt road, vehicle impassable	3	0	4	
Local shop	3	0	9	
Haatbazar	22	1	16	
Market centre	20	2	14	
Agriculture Center	35	2	14	
Sajha/Cooperatives	26	3	13	
Commercial bank	21	3	12	
Source of water	1	0	3	
Post office	23	1	17	
Telephone booth	9	2	13	

Table 4.4: Mean time taken by households to reach the nearest facilities by consumption quintiles.

Facilities	Quintiles									
	Poorest		Second		Third		Fourth		Richest	
	Hour	Minute	Hour	Minute	Hour	Minute	Hour	Minute	Hour	Minute
Primary school	0	14	0	14	0	13	0	13	0	10
Health post	1	15	1	16	1	16	1	16	0	16
Bus stop	3	11	3	12	3	12	3	12	2	10
Paved road	4	11	5	10	5	12	4	11	2	7
Dirt road, vehicle passable	2	8	2	7	3	7	3	6	2	4
Dirt road, vehicle impassable	0	4	0	4	0	3	0	3	0	3
Local shop	0	10	1	9	0	9	0	8	0	5
Haatbazar	1	17	1	17	1	17	1	15	0	15
Market centre	3	13	3	13	2	15	2	14	1	14
Agriculture Center	2	14	2	14	2	15	2	15	1	17
Sajha/Cooperatives	3	12	3	12	3	15	2	14	1	16
Commercial bank	3	12	3	12	3	13	3	13	1	13
Source of water	0	3	0	3	0	3	0	3	0	1
Post office	1	16	1	18	1	17	1	16	0	16
Telephone booth	2	13	2	13	2	13	2	12	1	8

Table 4.5: Distribution of households by time taken to reach the nearest primary school.

	(Percent)					
	Up to 30 minutes	30 minutes to 1 hour	1-2 hours	2-3 hours	3 hours & more	Total
Ecological Zone						
Mountains	80.3	15.2	4.2	0.0	0.3	100
Hills	86.6	9.7	3.4	0.3	0.0	100
Tarai	97.6	2.1	0.3	0.0	0.1	100
Urban						
	98.8	0.9	0.2	0.0	0.0	100
Kathmandu Valley	99.5	0.4	0.0	0.0	0.1	100
Other	98.4	1.3	0.3	0.0	0.0	100
Rural						
	89.9	7.6	2.3	0.1	0.1	100
East Mts./Hills	77.7	16.4	5.3	0.6	0.1	100
West Mts./Hills	87.6	9.0	3.4	0.0	0.0	100
East Tarai	97.4	2.3	0.2	0.0	0.1	100
West Tarai	97.6	2.2	0.2	0.0	0.0	100
Consumption Quintile						
Poorest	86.5	10.2	3.1	0.3	0.0	100
Second	91.1	6.4	2.6	0.0	0.0	100
Third	90.3	7.0	2.4	0.3	0.0	100
Fourth	91.0	7.0	1.8	0.0	0.3	100
Richest	96.0	3.3	0.7	0.0	0.0	100
Nepal	91.4	6.5	2.0	0.1	0.1	100

Table 4.6: Distribution of households by time taken to reach the nearest health post.

	(Percent)					
	Up to 30 minutes	30 minutes to 1 hour	1-2 hours	2-3 hours	3 hours & more	Total
Ecological Zone						
Mountains	37.3	26.4	25.8	7.8	2.8	100
Hills	50.9	21.2	17.7	6.1	4.2	100
Tarai	76.2	15.0	7.8	0.9	0.2	100
Urban						
	88.6	8.4	2.8	0.1	0.1	100
Kathmandu Valley	93.1	6.9	0.0	0.0	0.0	100
Other	86.2	9.3	4.3	0.2	0.1	100
Rural						
	56.6	20.6	15.7	4.5	2.6	100
East Mts./Hills	42.3	19.0	26.3	8.3	4.1	100
West Mts./Hills	38.8	29.9	18.4	7.1	5.8	100
RE Tarai	77.7	14.3	7.9	0.1	0.0	100
RW Tarai	64.9	21.1	10.6	2.9	0.5	100
Consumption Quintile						
Poorest	48.9	18.9	22.5	6.3	3.3	100
Second	53.4	21.8	18.1	4.0	2.8	100
Third	58.9	20.0	13.7	4.8	2.7	100
Fourth	61.4	20.0	13.4	3.0	2.2	100
Richest	79.2	13.8	4.8	1.6	0.6	100
Nepal	61.8	18.6	13.6	3.7	2.2	100

Table 4.7: Distribution of households by time taken to reach the nearest Sajha(Cooperative).

	(Percent)					
	Up to 30 minutes	30 minutes to 1 hour	1-2 hours	2-3 hours	3 hours & more	Total
Ecological Zone						
Mountains	10.6	4.8	7.2	18.1	59.4	100
Hills	27.8	12.7	14.5	11.1	33.9	100
Tarai	43.0	26.8	23.8	3.7	2.7	100
Urban						
	80.8	13.5	5.0	0.7	0.0	100
Kathmandu Valley	86.1	12.6	1.0	0.4	0.0	100
Other	77.9	14.1	7.2	0.8	0.0	100
Rural						
	24.5	19.8	21.0	9.6	25.2	100
East Mts/Hills	14.0	8.3	20.5	18.6	38.6	100
West Mts/Hills	12.4	12.9	10.4	10.9	53.4	100
East Tarai	30.4	34.1	28.8	4.0	2.7	100
West Tarai	48.4	20.0	23.2	4.5	3.9	100
Consumption Quintile						
Poorest	15.4	22.9	23.2	11.4	27.1	100
Second	19.1	23.0	22.0	9.8	26.1	100
Third	27.2	17.5	20.3	8.3	26.8	100
Fourth	34.7	17.1	19.4	8.1	20.6	100
Richest	60.8	15.6	10.1	4.6	8.9	100
Nepal	33.7	18.8	18.4	8.1	21.0	100

Table 4.8: Distribution of households by time taken to reach the nearest Agriculture center.

	(Percent)					
	Up to 30 minutes	30 minutes to 1 hour	1-2 hours	2-3 hours	3 hours & more	Total
Ecological Zone						
Mountains	9.9	7.3	15.6	18.9	48.3	100
Hills	24.6	16.7	19.5	13.8	25.5	100
Tarai	42.4	28.1	22.6	4.2	2.7	100
Urban						
	65.1	23.4	9.9	1.5	0.0	100
Kathmandu Valley	49.9	34.0	13.0	3.1	0.0	100
Other	73.5	17.6	8.2	0.7	0.0	100
Rural						
	25.4	21.0	22.8	11.2	19.6	100
East Mts./Hills	16.4	9.0	22.2	18.4	34.0	100
West Mts./Hills	13.5	15.2	18.6	16.2	36.5	100
East Tarai	32.0	34.7	25.6	5.1	2.6	100
West Tarai	45.3	21.5	24.9	4.3	4.2	100
Consumption Quintile						
Poorest	17.0	23.2	23.4	13.8	22.6	100
Second	21.5	21.1	25.6	13.0	18.8	100
Third	27.4	19.8	22.8	10.7	19.3	100
Fourth	32.4	22.3	20.7	8.5	16.1	100
Richest	52.6	21.0	13.7	4.5	8.3	100
Nepal	31.9	21.4	20.7	9.6	16.4	100

Table 4.9: Distribution of households by time taken to reach the nearest commercial bank.

	(Percent)					
	Up to 30 minutes	30 minutes to 1 hour	1-2 hours	2-3 hours	3 hours & more	Total
Ecological Zone						
Mountains	4.1	4.8	9.5	13.3	68.3	100
Hills	25.8	8.7	13.9	10.7	40.9	100
Tarai	33.5	23.6	29.2	6.5	7.3	100
Urban						
Urban	85.8	9.1	4.6	0.6	0.0	100
Kathmandu Valley	99.8	0.0	0.2	0.0	0.0	100
Other	78.1	14.0	7.0	1.0	0.0	100
Rural						
Rural	16.4	16.7	24.0	10.5	32.3	100
East Mts/Hills	12.8	7.5	20.5	13.5	45.8	100
West Mts/Hills	3.7	8.6	10.1	13.5	64.1	100
East Tarai	21.9	28.0	37.1	7.4	5.7	100
West Tarai	31.7	21.2	25.7	7.3	14.1	100
Consumption Quintile						
Poorest	10.4	17.0	24.5	12.0	36.0	100.00
Second	13.5	18.1	24.4	9.8	34.2	100.00
Third	18.5	15.2	23.7	10.3	32.4	100.00
Fourth	27.7	14.9	23.6	9.1	24.7	100.00
Richest	57.5	13.2	11.0	4.8	13.5	100.00
Nepal	27.8	15.4	20.8	8.9	27.0	100.00

Table 4.10 Distribution of households by time taken to reach the nearest market centre.

	(percent)					
	Up to 30 minutes	30 minutes to 1 hour	1-2 hours	2-3 hours	3 hours & more	Total
Ecological Belt						
Mountains	8.5	12.2	23.6	14.9	40.7	100
Hills	30.2	13.1	15.7	11.5	29.5	100
Tarai	42.4	26.3	23.7	5.7	2.0	100
Urban						
Urban	87.9	7.6	4.2	0.3	0.0	100
Kathmandu Valley	99.0	0.3	0.8	0.0	0.0	100
Other	81.8	11.6	6.1	0.4	0.0	100
Rural						
Rural	23.8	21.6	23.2	10.7	20.7	100
East Mts/Hills	12.5	12.8	26.1	17.6	31.0	100
West Mts/Hills	14.0	15.7	13.2	11.8	45.3	100
East Tarai	30.4	29.4	30.2	6.8	3.2	100
West Tarai	43.9	29.0	20.4	6.2	0.5	100
Consumption Quintile						
Poorest	18.2	19.5	23.7	13.0	25.7	100
Second	17.6	24.0	24.9	10.9	22.7	100
Third	27.8	18.5	24.2	9.1	20.4	100
Fourth	33.0	21.6	21.0	9.5	14.9	100
Richest	63.6	14.4	10.0	4.5	7.5	100
Nepal	34.4	19.3	20.1	9.0	17.3	100

Table 4.11: Distribution of households by time taken to reach the nearest facility for development regions.

	(Percent)					
	Up to 30 minutes	30 minutes to 1 hour	1-2 hours	2-3 hours	3 hours & more	Total
Eastern region						
Primary school	91.0	6.7	2.3	0.0	0.0	100
Health post	66.5	15.2	12.9	4.0	1.5	100
Bus stop	52.4	9.3	7.8	5.1	25.3	100
Paved road	33.2	17.6	14.9	5.2	29.1	100
Dirt road,vehicle passable	65.5	2.3	6.2	3.5	22.5	100
Dirt road,vehicle impassable	92.0	2.1	1.6	2.9	1.5	100
Local shop	84.1	7.8	5.3	2.0	0.8	100
Haat bazaar	59.6	14.9	12.3	6.1	7.1	100
Market center	33.9	15.5	20.2	11.7	18.7	100
Agriculture Center	31.7	20.2	18.0	10.3	19.8	100
Sajha/Cooperatives	32.0	18.8	17.9	10.1	21.2	100
Commercial bank	24.9	18.4	22.9	7.3	26.6	100
Source of drinking water	98.5	1.0	0.3	0.1	0.0	100
Post office	60.8	17.8	13.8	5.6	2.0	100
Telephone booth	54.9	11.6	9.0	7.9	16.6	100
Central region						
Primary school	90.8	7.1	1.7	0.3	0.2	100
Health post	68.8	13.8	13.7	2.3	1.4	100
Bus stop	62.5	14.1	15.0	3.5	4.9	100
Paved road	45.9	15.5	22.3	6.4	9.9	100
Dirt road,vehicle passable	81.4	7.1	6.1	0.7	4.8	100
Dirt road,vehicle impassable	98.5	0.6	0.6	0.0	0.4	100
Local shop	90.9	4.3	3.8	0.9	0.1	100
Haat bazaar	64.6	16.6	12.5	1.8	4.6	100
Market center	37.9	21.2	25.5	7.6	7.9	100
Agriculture Center	33.3	26.3	23.8	8.3	8.4	100
Sajha/Cooperatives	37.3	22.3	22.9	7.2	10.3	100
Commercial bank	37.1	15.6	25.6	8.7	13.1	100
Source of drinking water	98.8	0.8	0.4	0.0	0.0	100
Post office	66.7	15.0	14.9	2.5	1.0	100
Telephone booth	62.6	11.9	15.0	6.5	4.1	100
Western region						
Primary school	95.3	4.7	0.0	0.0	0.0	100
Health post	56.6	26.1	11.2	2.7	3.3	100
Bus stop	50.4	14.4	9.9	5.6	19.7	100
Paved road	39.5	14.8	8.2	6.5	31.0	100
Dirt road,vehicle passable	62.8	10.3	5.6	4.3	16.9	100
Dirt road,vehicle impassable	97.0	0.3	0.5	0.0	2.2	100
Local shop	86.4	8.8	2.3	0.0	2.5	100
Haat bazaar	74.0	14.6	8.6	2.8	0.0	100
Market center	33.6	23.9	13.2	8.7	20.6	100
Agriculture Center	33.1	20.7	16.4	7.2	22.6	100
Sajha/Cooperatives	35.8	19.1	13.4	8.1	23.6	100
Commercial bank	23.6	16.8	16.6	9.8	33.2	100
Source of drinking water	98.5	1.4	0.2	0.0	0.0	100
Post office	62.4	22.4	9.5	2.5	3.3	100
Telephone booth	55.0	15.1	10.3	7.7	11.9	100

(continued..)

Table 4.11: Distribution of households by time taken to reach the nearest facility for development regions.

	(Percent)					
	Up to 30 minutes	30 minutes to 1 hour	1-2 hours	2-3 hours	3 hours & more	Total
Mid western region						
Primary school	86.1	8.5	5.5	0.0	0.0	100
Health post	49.7	21.4	22.3	5.6	1.0	100
Bus stop	43.3	11.1	17.9	1.2	26.6	100
Paved road	26.3	6.4	5.5	1.6	60.3	100
Dirt road,vehicle passable	54.3	2.2	15.1	1.9	26.5	100
Dirt road,vehicle impassable	87.2	3.8	4.5	1.0	3.5	100
Local shop	71.2	4.8	6.3	3.0	14.8	100
Haat bazaar	59.2	27.9	5.1	0.0	7.8	100
Market center	32.6	11.7	14.5	7.9	33.3	100
Agriculture Center	33.7	16.2	19.3	13.9	16.9	100
Sajha/Cooperatives	33.9	13.0	13.1	6.9	33.2	100
Commercial bank	22.7	10.7	13.1	10.5	42.9	100
Source of drinking water	96.3	2.5	0.6	0.0	0.6	100
Post office	51.5	20.5	22.8	3.0	2.2	100
Telephone booth	38.7	13.6	9.6	4.7	33.4	100
Far western region						
Primary school	93.1	4.6	2.3	0.0	0.0	100
Health post	45.8	28.7	7.8	10.3	7.4	100
Bus stop	30.4	16.0	15.6	9.2	28.9	100
Paved road	18.7	18.7	10.7	8.4	43.5	100
Dirt road,vehicle passable	55.1	6.6	8.7	1.9	27.8	100
Dirt road,vehicle impassable	86.9	1.5	9.1	2.5	0.0	100
Local shop	94.9	1.4	2.5	0.8	0.5	100
Haat bazaar	79.2	10.4	0.0	10.4	0.0	100
Market center	23.0	21.9	21.9	9.5	23.7	100
Agriculture Center	19.3	11.7	29.7	14.0	25.2	100
Sajha/Cooperatives	14.9	9.6	20.9	7.7	46.9	100
Commercial bank	12.7	8.2	14.7	10.0	54.4	100
Source of drinking water	97.3	2.2	0.0	0.5	0.0	100
Post office	45.0	15.3	15.2	9.3	15.3	100
Telephone booth	24.6	11.5	14.8	12.5	36.6	100

Table 4.12: Distribution of households by time taken to reach the nearest facility for Ecological Zones.

	(Percent)					
	Up to 30 minutes	30 minutes to 1 hour	1-2 hours	2-3 hours	3 hours & more	Total
MOUNTAINS						
Primary school	80.3	15.2	4.2	0.0	0.3	100
Health post	37.3	26.4	25.8	7.8	2.8	100
Bus stop	16.4	4.7	14.9	2.0	61.9	100
Paved road	4.1	1.8	15.6	3.5	75.0	100
Dirt road,vehicle passable	23.6	8.1	8.2	0.0	60.1	100
Dirt road,vehicle impassable	91.0	2.7	1.2	1.8	3.3	100
Local shop	78.0	5.6	3.1	3.9	9.4	100
Haat bazaar	13.2	16.6	38.4	15.3	16.5	100
Market center	8.5	12.2	23.6	14.9	40.7	100
Agriculture Center	9.9	7.3	15.6	18.9	48.3	100
Sajha/Cooperatives	10.6	4.8	7.2	18.1	59.4	100
Commercial bank	4.1	4.8	9.5	13.3	68.3	100
Source of drinking water	97.5	1.5	0.5	0.0	0.5	100
Post office	44.3	22.0	16.7	4.3	12.7	100
Telephone booth	11.6	7.1	22.9	11.7	46.8	100
HILLS						
Primary school	86.6	9.7	3.4	0.3	0.0	100
Health post	50.9	21.2	17.7	6.1	4.2	100
Bus stop	41.4	9.8	15.2	6.2	27.5	100
Paved road	32.2	8.3	8.5	6.6	44.4	100
Dirt road,vehicle passable	43.7	11.6	13.8	5.0	25.9	100
Dirt road,vehicle impassable	91.8	1.9	3.0	1.6	1.9	100
Local shop	77.5	9.7	6.8	2.0	4.0	100
Haat bazaar	29.3	7.2	21.8	18.8	22.9	100
Market center	30.2	13.1	15.7	11.5	29.5	100
Agriculture Center	24.6	16.7	19.5	13.8	25.5	100
Sajha/Cooperatives	27.8	12.7	14.5	11.1	33.9	100
Commercial bank	25.8	8.7	13.9	10.7	40.9	100
Source of drinking water	97.0	2.3	0.6	0.1	0.1	100
Post office	53.7	17.0	18.7	6.6	4.0	100
Telephone booth	40.6	10.1	12.7	12.7	23.9	100
TARAI						
Primary school	97.6	2.1	0.3	0.0	0.1	100
Health post	76.2	15.0	7.8	0.9	0.2	100
Bus stop	69.8	16.8	9.6	3.2	0.5	100
Paved road	47.2	23.5	20.5	5.1	3.7	100
Dirt road,vehicle passable	95.8	2.2	1.3	0.3	0.4	100
Dirt road,vehicle impassable	99.4	0.1	0.5	0.0	0.0	100
Local shop	95.8	2.4	1.6	0.1	0.1	100
Haat bazaar	72.8	18.2	7.8	0.8	0.4	100
Market center	42.4	26.3	23.7	5.7	2.0	100
Agriculture Center	42.4	28.1	22.6	4.2	2.7	100
Sajha/Cooperatives	43.0	26.8	23.8	3.7	2.7	100
Commercial bank	33.5	23.6	29.2	6.5	7.3	100
Source of drinking water	99.6	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.0	100
Post office	70.6	18.2	10.1	1.1	0.1	100
Telephone booth	72.7	15.9	9.3	1.5	0.5	100

CHAPTER V: LITERACY AND EDUCATION

Almost all education indicators show a very noticeable improvement between 1995/96 and 2003/04. Overall adult literacy rate has increased by 12-percentage points, this increase being slightly higher for females. Proportion of population aged 15 years and above that ever attended school was 34 percent in 1995/96 and is 46 percent in 2003/04. For these “ever enrollees”, the mean years of schooling went up from 7.0 to 7.5 between these periods. Primary school net enrollment ratio (NER) increased from 57 percent to 72 percent, lower secondary school NER from 19 to 29 and secondary school NER from 9 to 15 over the last eight years. At all levels of schooling, increases in NER are higher for females. Private school participation rate has gone up from 7 percent to 17 percent during the same period.

Table 5.0: Summary statistics

(Percent)

Description	Nepal Living Standards Surveys	
	1995/96	2003/04
Adult literacy rate, both sexes (15 years and above)	35.6	48.0
Males	53.5	64.5
Females	19.4	33.8
School ever attended, both sexes (15 years and above)	33.9	45.8
Males	50.2	61.2
Females	19.1	32.6
Mean years of schooling for ever attended (years), both sexes	7.0	7.5
Net enrollment at primary school, both sexes	57.0	72.4
Males	67.0	77.9
Females	46.0	66.9
Net enrollment at lower secondary, both sexes	19.0	29.0
Males	23.0	31.1
Females	14.0	26.4
Net enrollment at secondary, both sexes	9.0	15.1
Males	13.0	16.8
Females	6.0	13.4
Attendance in private school, both sexes	7.5	16.7

5.1 Introduction

Both literacy and education attainment are important determinants of individual and household welfare. They affect the level and pace of economic development in a given country. This chapter looks at various education indicators estimated from NLSS 2003/04.

5.2 Literacy Rates

NLSS defines a person to be literate if he or she can read and write. Literacy rates are shown in tables 5.1-5.3. 51 percent of the population aged 6 years and older is literate, an improvement from 38 percent reported in NLSS 1995/96. The West development region is most literate while the Far-West is the least (62 and 47 percent). As one would expect, urban areas have higher rates relative to rural areas (74 percent versus 46 percent). Probably the most noticeable association is seen between literacy rate and per capita household consumption. 75 percent of the population in the richest quintile is literate while only 25 percent is literate in the poorest quintile.

Male and female literacy rates stand at 63 and 39 percent respectively, implying a wide gender gap. These gaps are far worse in the Far-west and the Mid-west, and in rural areas.

Table 5.1 also includes adult literacy for population aged 15 years and over (also shown in figure 5.1). Overall adult literacy rate is 48 percent. Gender and regional differences in adult literacy are similar to those seen in literacy for 6 years and above.

Table 5.2 shows literacy rates for different age-groups for urban and rural Nepal. As expected, literacy declines with age. But gender gap is much smaller for younger cohorts in both urban and rural Nepal. For instance, in rural areas, percent of literates among 15-19 year olds is 86 and 64 for males and females respectively. But among 50-54 year olds, it is 39 for males and 4 for females.

For comparative purpose, age-group literacy rates are shown for both NLSS 2003/04 and Population Census 2001 in Table 5.3. In general, Census figures are somewhat higher than NLSS estimates.

5.3 Educational Status

Educational status is categorized into a) never attended school, b) attended school in the past, and c) currently attending school. Table 5.4 presents the distribution of educational status of the population aged 6 years and above by sex. Overall, the proportion of the relevant population that

“never attended” school is larger than that “ever attended” and “currently attending” categories (44 percent versus 26 percent and 30 percent). However, there are large differences across sex, geographic and consumption group dimensions.

For instance, never-attendance rate is 31 percent for male population compared to 56 percent for females, and current-attendance rates are 35 percent and 25 percent for males and females respectively. Urban areas have a much lower never-attendance rate than rural areas. Among rural areas, the East Tarai has the highest never-attendance rate. These disparities are again sharpest across consumption quintiles, where never-attendance rate for those from the poorest households is 64 percent while that for those from the richest households is just 26 percent.

Tables 5.5-5.8 show the same distribution by age groups. As one would expect, never-attendance rate increases while current-attendance declines with age. For younger cohorts, urban areas have larger attendance rates relative to their rural counterparts, and the same is true for male population relative to females.

5.4 Reasons for not Attending School

To better understand why individuals never attended school, they were asked to provide a primary reason. Tables 5.9-5.11 present distribution of these primary reasons for population aged 6-24 years who never attended school. Overall, 21 percent of the relevant population never attended school. Among these never-attendees, 33 percent reported "parents did not want" as the primary reason. Other reasons included "had to work at home" (20 percent), "too expensive" (19 percent), “not willing to attend” (13 percent) and “school far way” (3 percent).

By sex groups, "too expensive" (27 percent) is the most cited reason for males while "parents do not want" (38 percent) is the dominant reason for females. It should be noted that absence of nearby schools is a factor for only 4 percent of never-attendees.

5.5 School Attendance and Mean Years of Schooling

School attendance and mean years of schooling are shown in Tables 5.12-5.15. Only 46 percent of adult population (aged 15 years and above) ever attended school (either in the past or currently). For this group, the mean years of schooling is estimated to be 7.5 years. 61 percent of adult males ever attended school while this figure is only 33 percent for adult females. But there is no significant gender gap in mean years of schooling.

Disparities across urban/rural areas are quite severe in both of these variables. Relative to rural areas, urban areas have a much larger school attendance rate (70 percent versus 41 percent) and mean years of schooling (9.2 versus 6.9). However there are minor differences among rural areas. Among development regions, the West has the highest attendance rate while the Central region has the highest mean years of schooling. Among ecological zones, Hills have rank first in both indicators.

There is a distinct pattern across consumption quintiles. Attendance rate rises sharply moving from poorer quintiles to richer ones and so does the mean years of schooling.

By age-groups, attendance rate is higher among younger cohorts and mean years of schooling is higher for mid-aged ever attendees.

5.6 Child Enrollment

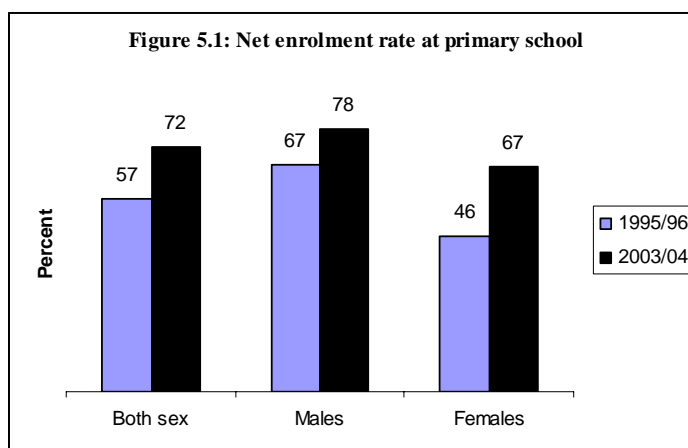
5.6.1 Gross enrollment

The gross enrollment rates³ (GER) are shown in table 5.16. According to NLSS II, GER is estimated to be 112 percent, 71 percent and 54 percent for primary, lower secondary and secondary schooling level respectively. At all levels of schooling, male GERs are higher than female GERs. Urban areas have higher GERs than rural areas, and so do richer quintiles relative to poorer quintiles. GER includes children with early or delayed entry and repetitions. Without additional information on these, GER can not provide a clear trend in enrollment indicator.

³ GER is defined as the ratio of the total number of students enrolled in school at a given level of education, irrespective of their age, to the total number of children in the age group specified for that level of education. The specified age group for primary level is 6-10 years, while it is 11-13 years for lower secondary, 14-15 years for the secondary, 16-17 years for the higher secondary and 18-23 years for tertiary level. Early or delayed entry and repetitions will result in GER to exceed 100.

5.6.2 Net enrollment

Net enrollment rates⁴, especially at primary schooling level, have improved significantly over the last eight years (Figure 5.1). Table 5.17 presents detailed estimates of NERs for 2003/04. Overall NERs are 72, 29 and 15 percent for primary, lower secondary and secondary schooling level respectively. Disparities across sex group, urban/rural areas, and consumption quintiles are very



noticeable. For instance, at the secondary level of school, male NER is 17 percent and that for females is 13. Urban NER is 34 while rural NER is 12 at the same level. Quintile gaps are most severe—secondary level NER is only 2 percent for the poorest quintile while it is 35 percent for the richest quintile.

5.7 Type of School Attended

Overall, 82 percent of currently school/college enrolled populations attend government/community schools (Table 5.18). Participation rate in private schools stands at 17 percent in Nepal. Among development regions, the Mid-west and the Far-west have much lower private school participation rates. Urban areas have almost half of their school enrollees in private schools. Not surprisingly, 44 percent of the students from the richest quintile are enrolled in private school while less than 7 percent of students from the three poorest quintiles are in private institutions.

5.8 Reason for Dropouts

Table 5.19 shows distribution of primary reasons for leaving school/college for population aged 6-24 years who attended school in the past. 32 percent of these dropouts cite “poor academic progress” while 27 percent report “help at home” as the primary reason for leaving school. Only 12 percent indicate “too expensive” to be the factor.

⁴ NER is defined as the ratio of the total number of students in the correct-age group and enrolled in school at a given level of education to the total number of children in the age group specified for that level of education. NER is usually lower than GER.

Table 5.1: Literacy rates by gender group.

	(Percent)					
	Population 6 years and old			Population 15 years and old		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
Development Region						
East	62.1	37.6	49.4	63.7	34.7	48.2
Central	58.4	35.5	46.5	60.5	31.8	45.5
West	75.1	50.7	61.8	73.5	41.7	55.5
Mid West	64.2	35.4	49.1	65.2	28.5	45.2
Far West	63.8	33.4	47.3	65.3	27.4	43.9
Ecological Zone						
Mountains	55.7	31.8	43.1	57.6	25.5	40.4
Hills	69.7	44.9	56.4	70.2	39.8	53.4
Tarai	59.5	34.5	46.6	60.8	29.7	44.3
Urban	84.5	64.2	74.4	84.8	61.2	72.8
Kath. Valley	91.2	72.0	81.6	90.0	68.3	79.1
Other	80.7	59.8	70.2	81.6	56.9	69.0
Rural	59.3	34.3	46.1	59.9	28.5	42.7
East Mts./Hills	56.1	34.3	44.7	58.2	29.7	43.1
West Mts./Hills	70.0	41.3	53.9	68.1	33.4	47.7
East Tarai	51.8	26.4	38.5	52.7	22.5	36.5
West Tarai	64.8	39.5	51.8	66.3	31.0	47.4
Consumption Quintile						
Poorest	36.0	15.8	25.1	36.7	11.6	23.1
Second	52.7	27.2	39.2	52.9	19.7	34.9
Third	62.0	35.8	48.1	61.3	28.6	43.3
Fourth	73.0	48.5	60.1	72.6	40.4	55.1
Richest	87.1	63.6	75.2	86.8	59.1	72.3
Nepal	63.5	38.9	50.6	64.5	33.8	48.0

Table 5.2: Literacy rates by age group and urban/rural area

(percent)

Age group (years)	Urban Nepal			Rural Nepal			Nepal		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
6-9	69.3	62.2	65.8	37.1	33.6	35.4	40.8	36.7	38.8
10-14	93.6	86.1	90.0	75.1	65.0	70.3	77.5	67.7	72.8
15-19	93.1	89.5	91.4	85.8	64.0	74.4	87.0	67.8	77.1
20-24	94.9	83.1	88.8	80.1	50.8	62.4	83.4	56.3	67.5
25-29	93.4	79.9	86.0	70.7	33.3	48.2	75.3	41.1	55.1
30-34	90.0	69.3	79.3	63.9	25.0	42.0	69.0	32.4	48.7
35-39	87.5	55.2	70.7	62.5	16.4	36.6	67.9	23.7	43.4
40-44	82.6	53.0	68.0	49.0	11.0	28.1	56.1	18.3	35.7
45-49	83.7	45.1	63.3	48.5	10.4	28.2	54.3	16.0	33.8
50-54	77.6	37.9	59.9	39.0	3.8	19.3	45.4	7.5	24.7
55-59	66.0	19.1	41.6	37.7	2.6	21.6	41.7	5.5	24.7
60 and +	60.2	16.6	38.6	29.3	1.7	16.0	34.4	4.3	19.8
Nepal	84.5	64.2	74.4	59.3	34.3	46.1	63.5	38.9	50.6

Table 5.3: Literacy rates by age groups, 2001 Census and NLSS 2003/04

(Percent)

Age group (years)	2001 Population Census			NLSS 2002/2003		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
6-9	58.0	51.4	54.7	40.8	36.7	38.8
10-14	83.7	73.3	78.6	77.5	67.7	72.8
15-19	82.5	66.2	74.3	87.0	67.8	77.1
20-24	78.2	53.4	65.0	83.4	56.3	67.5
25-29	71.4	41.4	55.7	75.3	41.1	55.1
30-34	67.7	32.6	49.7	69.0	32.4	48.7
35-39	60.3	24.7	42.4	67.9	23.7	43.4
40-44	55.7	19.5	37.5	56.1	18.3	35.7
45-49	51.3	15.4	33.7	54.3	16.0	33.8
50-54	45.1	11.1	28.5	45.4	7.5	24.7
55-59	41.1	8.3	25.7	41.7	5.5	24.7
60 -64	32.4	5.6	19.1	39.2	5.5	21.4
65 and+	27.5	4.2	16.0	31.9	3.5	18.9
Nepal	65.5	42.8	54.1	63.5	38.9	50.6

Table 5.4: Distribution of educational status of population 6 years and older by gender

(Percent)

	Male			Female			Total		
	Never attended school	Attended School in the past	Currently in school	Never attended school	Attended School in the past	Currently in school	Never attended school	Attended School in the past	Currently in school
Development Region									
East	32.3	34.5	33.2	55.8	20.9	23.3	44.4	27.5	28.1
Central	33.6	34.4	32.0	58.1	18.9	23.0	46.3	26.4	27.3
West	23.2	33.6	43.3	48.6	22.4	29.0	37.0	27.5	35.5
Mid West	32.6	32.7	34.7	59.6	15.4	25.0	46.7	23.7	29.6
Far West	26.4	33.8	39.7	61.1	11.1	27.8	45.2	21.5	33.3
Ecological Zone									
Mountains	39.0	30.2	30.8	60.9	13.9	25.2	50.5	21.6	27.8
Hills	26.5	35.1	38.5	50.5	22.1	27.4	39.4	28.1	32.5
Tarai	33.0	33.7	33.2	60.3	17.2	22.5	47.1	25.2	27.7
Urban	15.4	47.7	36.9	34.8	35.2	29.9	25.1	41.4	33.4
Kath. Valley	10.8	53.4	35.8	29.4	39.4	31.2	20.1	46.4	33.5
Other	18.0	44.5	37.5	38.0	32.8	29.2	28.0	38.6	33.4
Rural	33.8	31.3	34.9	59.9	16.2	23.9	47.6	23.3	29.1
East Mts./Hills	35.3	30.9	33.8	57.0	17.7	25.3	46.7	24.0	29.4
West Mts./Hills	28.5	30.4	41.1	55.4	17.6	27.1	43.6	23.2	33.2
East Tarai	39.3	30.8	29.9	66.9	14.5	18.6	53.7	22.3	24.0
West Tarai	27.6	33.9	38.5	57.1	15.2	27.7	42.8	24.3	32.9
Consumption Quintile									
Poorest	51.2	21.4	27.5	75.4	8.2	16.5	64.1	14.3	21.6
Second	35.3	31.0	33.7	64.0	12.9	23.1	50.5	21.4	28.1
Third	31.6	31.7	36.7	57.8	15.9	26.3	45.5	23.4	31.2
Fourth	24.6	37.1	38.3	48.6	22.3	29.1	37.3	29.3	33.4
Richest	15.3	46.0	38.7	37.3	34.5	28.3	26.4	40.2	33.4
Nepal	30.7	34.1	35.3	56.1	19.1	24.9	44.0	26.2	29.8

Table 5.5: Distribution of educational status by urban /rural and age group

(Percent)

Age group (years)	Urban			Rural			Nepal		
	Never attended school	Attended School in the past	Currently in school	Never attended school	Attended School in the past	Currently in school	Naver attended school	Attended School in the past	Currently in school
6-9	7.2	0.3	92.6	22.9	1.0	76.0	21.2	0.9	77.9
10-14	6.1	4.6	89.4	16.6	6.3	77.1	15.3	6.1	78.7
15-19	7.6	22.1	70.3	23.4	31.9	44.7	20.9	30.4	48.8
20-24	12.2	55.6	32.2	36.2	55.4	8.5	31.6	55.4	13.0
25-29	15.1	74.1	10.8	52.0	47.2	0.7	45.3	52.1	2.6
30-34	23.2	75.5	1.3	58.6	40.6	0.8	52.3	46.9	0.9
35-39	31.4	67.5	1.0	67.3	32.6	0.2	60.1	39.6	0.3
40-44	36.7	63.3	0.0	75.3	24.7	0.0	67.9	32.1	0.0
45-49	37.1	62.0	0.9	73.9	26.1	0.0	68.0	31.9	0.2
50-54	44.1	55.9	0.0	84.6	15.4	0.0	79.1	20.9	0.0
55-59	62.0	38.0	0.0	84.7	15.3	0.0	81.1	18.9	0.0
60 and+	75.5	24.5	0.0	93.2	6.8	0.0	90.2	9.8	0.0
Nepal	25.1	41.4	33.4	47.6	23.3	29.1	44.0	26.2	29.8

Table 5.6: Distribution of educational status of urban population by gender and age group

(Percent)

Age group (years)	Male				Female			
	Never attended school	Attended School in the past	Currently in school	Total	Never attended school	Attended School in the past	Currently in school	Total
6-9	3.8	0.5	95.7	100	10.8	0.0	89.2	100
10-14	3.6	4.3	92.1	100	8.8	4.9	86.4	100
15-19	4.6	23.7	71.7	100	10.9	20.4	68.8	100
20-24	5.1	54.1	40.8	100	18.8	57.0	24.2	100
25-29	6.6	76.3	17.1	100	22.3	72.3	5.5	100
30-34	11.1	86.9	1.9	100	34.3	64.9	0.7	100
35-39	13.9	84.9	1.2	100	47.5	51.6	1.0	100
40-44	23.3	76.8	0.0	100	50.5	49.5	0.0	100
45-49	16.6	81.5	1.9	100	55.4	44.6	0.0	100
50-54	24.0	76.0	0.0	100	69.0	31.0	0.0	100
55-59	39.2	60.8	0.0	100	83.0	17.0	0.0	100
60 and+	62.8	37.2	0.0	100	88.4	11.6	0.0	100
Urban	15.4	47.7	36.9	100	34.8	35.2	29.9	100

Table 5.7: Distribution of educational status of rural population by gender and age group

(Percent)

Age group (years)	Male				Female			
	Never attended school	Attended School in the past	Currently in school	Total	Never attended school	Attended School in the past	Currently in school	Total
6-9	17.0	0.9	82.2	100	28.8	1.2	70.1	100
10-14	10.0	5.9	84.1	100	23.9	6.7	69.5	100
15-19	11.0	33.2	55.8	100	34.7	30.7	34.5	100
20-24	17.5	70.3	12.2	100	48.5	45.5	6.0	100
25-29	27.3	70.9	1.9	100	68.4	31.6	0.0	100
30-34	35.9	62.4	1.7	100	76.3	23.7	0.0	100
35-39	41.8	57.9	0.3	100	87.1	12.9	0.0	100
40-44	54.4	45.6	0.0	100	92.4	7.6	0.0	100
45-49	53.9	46.2	0.0	100	91.4	8.6	0.0	100
50-54	69.5	30.6	0.0	100	96.4	3.6	0.0	100
55-59	72.9	27.1	0.0	100	98.5	1.5	0.0	100
60 and+	87.4	12.6	0.0	100	99.4	0.6	0.0	100
Rural	33.8	31.3	34.9	100	59.9	16.2	23.9	100

Table 5.8: Distribution of educational status of all Nepal by gender and age group

(Percent)

Age group (years)	Male				Female			
	Never attended school	Attended School in the past	Currently in school	Total	Never attended school	Attended School in the past	Currently in school	Total
6-9	15.5	0.8	83.7	100	26.8	1.1	72.1	100
10-14	9.2	5.7	85.1	100	21.9	6.4	71.7	100
15-19	9.9	31.6	58.6	100	31.2	29.2	39.6	100
20-24	14.7	66.6	18.7	100	43.5	47.5	9.1	100
25-29	23.1	72.0	5.0	100	60.7	38.4	0.9	100
30-34	31.1	67.1	1.8	100	69.3	30.6	0.1	100
35-39	35.8	63.7	0.5	100	79.6	20.2	0.2	100
40-44	47.8	52.2	0.0	100	85.1	14.9	0.0	100
45-49	47.8	51.9	0.3	100	85.7	14.3	0.0	100
50-54	62.0	38.0	0.0	100	93.4	6.6	0.0	100
55-59	68.1	31.9	0.0	100	95.9	4.2	0.0	100
60 and+	83.3	16.7	0.0	100	97.5	2.5	0.0	100
Nepal	30.7	34.1	35.3	100	56.1	19.1	24.9	100

Table 5.9: Reason for not attending school for all population 6-24 years that has never attended school

(Percent)

	Who have never attended school	Reason for not attending school							Total
		Absence of school	Too expensive	Too far	Help at home	Parents did not want	Not willing to attend	Other reason	
Development Region									
East	21.1	0.3	22.5	1.8	16.8	33.6	15.9	9.1	100
Central	25.4	2.3	25.0	3.7	17.5	28.6	12.9	10.0	100
West	10.2	1.1	3.1	0.7	36.1	28.3	9.9	20.8	100
Mid West	24.9	1.1	14.5	1.0	22.2	40.1	11.6	9.4	100
Far West	23.8	0.5	8.0	5.2	22.6	43.5	10.3	9.9	100
Ecological Zone									
Mountains	23.0	1.1	11.9	5.3	26.2	30.2	13.0	12.2	100
Hills	14.8	2.5	8.8	5.9	29.9	28.7	12.9	11.4	100
Tarai	26.4	0.9	25.0	0.9	15.0	35.1	12.9	10.2	100
Urban	8.2	0.0	27.6	0.0	15.8	33.8	10.0	12.7	100
Kath. Valley	5.4	0.0	29.1	0.0	29.7	14.6	21.4	5.1	100
Other	9.6	0.0	27.2	0.0	12.1	39.0	7.0	14.8	100
Rural	23.5	1.5	18.8	2.9	20.5	32.8	13.1	10.6	100
East Mts./Hills	20.2	2.8	10.9	7.0	27.3	26.1	13.6	12.3	100
West Mts./Hills	15.7	1.6	5.7	4.8	32.3	33.8	11.2	10.6	100
East Tarai	32.8	1.1	29.5	1.4	12.7	32.8	14.3	8.2	100
West Tarai	21.2	0.4	12.1	0.0	22.1	40.1	10.9	14.4	100
Consumption Quintile									
Poorest	44.7	1.8	22.4	3.8	15.3	29.1	15.7	11.9	100
Second	27.0	1.1	18.9	2.6	23.8	34.1	9.4	10.1	100
Third	18.8	0.5	15.4	1.8	25.2	38.2	10.3	8.6	100
Fourth	10.7	1.3	14.5	1.3	22.8	32.6	17.1	10.5	100
Richest	5.0	3.2	19.1	0.9	19.4	38.0	8.4	11.0	100
Nepal	21.2	1.4	19.3	2.7	20.3	32.8	12.9	10.7	100

Table 5.10: Reason for not attending school for Male population 6-24 years that has never attended school
(Percent)

	Who have never attended school	Reason for not attending school							Total
		Absence of school	Too expensive	Too far	Help at home	Parents did not want	Not willing to attend	Other reason	
Development Region									
East	12.1	0.0	28.2	0.9	14.4	18.9	21.9	15.6	100
Central	14.9	3.5	33.3	5.9	10.5	14.8	18.4	13.5	100
West	4.5	0.0	9.1	0.0	36.6	7.0	17.2	30.2	100
Mid West	15.2	1.2	19.4	1.2	19.7	19.7	23.2	15.6	100
Far West	10.3	0.0	12.3	6.4	12.8	40.8	10.0	17.8	100
Ecological Zone									
Mountains	14.1	0.0	11.4	7.5	22.1	19.2	18.8	21.2	100
Hills	7.1	5.1	15.0	8.8	19.5	10.9	25.0	15.7	100
Tarai	15.4	0.8	32.7	1.1	12.6	20.2	17.4	15.3	100
Urban	4.3	0.0	45.4	0.0	11.7	6.3	17.4	19.2	100
Kath. Valley	2.4	0.0	39.5	0.0	17.4	0.0	43.1	0.0	100
Other	5.2	0.0	46.7	0.0	10.4	7.7	11.7	23.4	100
Rural	13.2	1.9	25.5	3.7	15.2	18.5	19.5	15.7	100
East Mts./Hills	11.7	5.1	15.4	10.2	15.9	13.7	22.0	17.7	100
West Mts./Hills	6.7	1.9	9.3	6.0	29.2	12.9	24.1	16.6	100
East Tarai	19.4	1.1	37.1	1.7	10.6	18.3	18.7	12.5	100
West Tarai	12.3	0.0	17.2	0.0	18.0	27.9	16.0	20.9	100
Consumption Quintile									
Poorest	29.5	2.3	28.4	4.5	10.5	16.7	21.1	16.5	100
Second	13.7	0.9	25.9	4.5	21.8	16.6	13.8	16.5	100
Third	9.4	0.0	26.5	2.7	14.1	24.0	19.4	13.4	100
Fourth	5.8	0.0	20.0	0.0	20.3	15.0	26.8	17.9	100
Richest	2.9	10.6	26.3	0.0	18.8	19.0	14.6	10.8	100
Nepal	11.9	1.8	26.6	3.5	15.1	17.8	19.4	15.9	100

Table 5.11: Reason for not attending school for Female population 6-24 years that has never attended school
(Percent)

	Who have never attended school	Reason for not attending school							Total
		Absence of school	Too expensive	Too far	Help at home	Parents did not want	Not willing to attend	Other reason	
Development Region									
East	29.9	0.4	20.3	2.2	17.8	39.4	13.4	6.5	100
Central	35.2	1.8	21.7	2.8	20.3	34.0	10.8	8.6	100
West	15.7	1.4	1.5	0.9	35.9	34.1	7.9	18.3	100
Mid West	33.9	1.0	12.5	1.0	23.3	48.6	6.7	6.8	100
Far West	35.8	0.6	7.0	4.9	25.1	44.2	10.4	7.9	100
Ecological Zone									
Mountains	30.8	1.6	12.2	4.4	27.8	34.7	10.8	8.6	100
Hills	21.9	1.7	7.0	5.0	32.9	34.0	9.3	10.1	100
Tarai	37.1	0.9	21.9	0.9	16.1	41.1	11.1	8.1	100
Urban	12.4	0.0	21.2	0.0	17.3	43.8	7.3	10.4	100
Kath. Valley	8.5	0.0	26.0	0.0	33.4	18.9	15.0	6.7	100
Other	14.2	0.0	19.8	0.0	12.7	50.9	5.1	11.5	100
Rural	32.9	1.3	16.3	2.6	22.5	38.1	10.7	8.6	100
East Mts./Hills	28.1	1.9	9.1	5.8	31.7	30.8	10.4	10.3	100
West Mts./Hills	23.4	1.6	4.9	4.5	33.0	38.9	8.0	9.2	100
East Tarai	45.2	1.1	26.4	1.2	13.5	38.6	12.5	6.5	100
West Tarai	30.3	0.6	9.9	0.0	23.8	45.2	8.7	11.8	100
Consumption Quintile									
Poorest	57.7	1.5	19.8	3.4	17.4	34.6	13.4	9.9	100
Second	38.6	1.2	16.7	2.0	24.4	39.5	8.0	8.2	100
Third	27.7	0.7	11.9	1.5	28.8	42.7	7.4	7.1	100
Fourth	15.5	1.8	12.5	1.7	23.6	38.9	13.6	7.9	100
Richest	7.4	0.0	16.0	1.3	19.6	46.2	5.8	11.1	100
Nepal	30.1	1.2	16.5	2.4	22.2	38.4	10.5	8.7	100

Table 5.12: Percentage of population 15 years and older who ever attended school and their mean years of schooling

	Male		Female		Total	
	Percentage who ever attended school	Mean years of schooling for those who ever attended	Percentage who ever attended school	Mean years of schooling for those who ever attended	Percentage who ever attended school	Mean years of schooling for those who ever attended
Development Region						
East	59.7	7.5	35.0	7.1	46.5	7.3
Central	59.7	8.0	32.0	7.9	45.2	8.0
West	67.4	7.7	38.0	7.2	50.7	7.5
Mid West	57.8	7.1	25.5	6.9	40.3	7.0
Far West	64.4	7.0	24.6	6.9	41.9	7.0
Ecological Zone						
Mountains	50.5	6.9	25.3	6.3	37.0	6.7
Hills	65.6	7.9	38.1	7.6	50.5	7.8
Tarai	59.0	7.5	28.7	7.3	42.9	7.4
Urban	81.2	9.5	58.6	8.9	69.7	9.3
Kath. Valley	86.9	10.0	65.5	9.6	76.2	9.8
Other	77.6	9.1	54.4	8.4	65.8	8.8
Rural	56.6	7.0	27.6	6.7	40.7	6.9
East Mts./Hills	55.2	6.9	30.6	6.5	42.2	6.7
West Mts./Hills	59.9	7.2	30.3	6.8	42.5	7.0
East Tarai	51.6	7.1	23.1	6.8	36.3	7.0
West Tarai	63.8	6.9	27.9	7.0	44.6	6.9
Consumption Quintile						
Poorest	35.8	5.2	11.7	4.8	22.7	5.1
Second	53.9	6.1	20.1	5.7	35.5	6.0
Third	57.7	6.8	27.3	6.6	41.0	6.8
Fourth	66.7	7.6	39.1	6.9	51.6	7.3
Richest	80.9	9.5	56.0	8.8	67.9	9.2
Nepal	61.2	7.6	32.6	7.4	45.8	7.5

Table 5.13: Percentage of population who ever attended school and their mean years of schooling by age category, Urban Nepal

Age group (years)	Male		Female		Total	
	Percentage who ever attended school	Mean years of schooling for those who ever attended	Percentage who ever attended school	Mean years of schooling for those who ever attended	Percentage who ever attended school	Mean years of schooling for those who ever attended
15-19	95.4	8.9	89.2	8.9	92.4	8.9
20-24	94.9	9.9	81.2	9.6	87.8	9.7
25-29	93.4	10.1	77.7	9.3	84.9	9.7
30-34	88.9	10.0	65.7	9.0	76.9	9.6
35-39	86.1	9.6	52.6	8.8	68.6	9.3
40-44	76.8	9.4	49.5	8.7	63.3	9.1
45-49	83.4	9.5	44.6	6.7	62.9	8.4
50-54	76.0	9.5	31.0	8.3	55.9	9.2
55-59	60.8	8.8	17.0	7.2	38.0	8.4
60 and+	37.2	8.8	11.6	6.3	24.5	8.2
Urban	81.2	9.5	58.6	8.9	69.7	9.3

Table 5.14: Percentage of population who ever attended school and their mean years of schooling by age category, Rural Nepal

Age group (years)	Male		Female		Total	
	Percentage who ever attended school	Mean years of schooling for those who ever attended	Percentage who ever attended school	Mean years of schooling for those who ever attended	Percentage who ever attended school	Mean years of schooling for those who ever attended
15-19	89.0	7.3	65.3	7.2	76.6	7.3
20-24	82.5	7.5	51.5	6.9	63.8	7.2
25-29	72.7	7.3	31.6	6.6	48.0	7.0
30-34	64.1	7.4	23.7	6.1	41.4	7.0
35-39	58.2	6.8	12.9	5.4	32.8	6.5
40-44	45.6	6.0	7.6	5.2	24.7	5.9
45-49	46.2	6.2	8.6	4.2	26.1	5.8
50-54	30.6	6.6	3.6	5.1	15.4	6.4
55-59	27.1	6.3	1.5	5.7	15.3	6.3
60 and+	12.6	5.6	0.6	3.0	6.8	5.5
Rural	56.6	7.0	27.6	6.7	40.7	6.9

Table 5.15: Percentage of population who ever attended school and their mean years of schooling by age category, Nepal

Age group (years)	Male		Female		Total	
	Percentage who ever attended school	Mean years of schooling for those who ever attended	Percentage who ever attended school	Mean years of schooling for those who ever attended	Percentage who ever attended school	Mean years of schooling for those who ever attended
15-19	90.1	7.6	68.8	7.5	79.1	7.6
20-24	85.3	8.1	56.6	7.6	68.5	7.8
25-29	76.9	8.0	39.3	7.5	54.7	7.8
30-34	68.9	8.0	30.7	7.1	47.7	7.7
35-39	64.2	7.6	20.4	7.1	39.9	7.5
40-44	52.2	7.1	14.9	7.2	32.1	7.1
45-49	52.2	7.0	14.3	5.4	32.0	6.7
50-54	38.0	7.5	6.6	6.8	20.9	7.4
55-59	31.9	7.0	4.2	6.8	18.9	7.0
60 and+	16.7	6.8	2.5	5.8	9.8	6.7
Nepal	61.2	7.6	32.6	7.4	45.8	7.5

Table 5.16: Gross Enrollment Rate by level of schooling and gender

	Primary School			Lower Secondary School			Secondary School			Higher Secondary School			Tertiary Level		
	Boys	Girls	Total	Boys	Girls	Total	Boys	Girls	Total	Boys	Girls	Total	Boys	Girls	Total
Development Region															
East	121	104	113	81	85	82	71	56	64	13	22	17	4	0	2
Central	107	84	95	67	48	58	60	43	51	36	24	30	13	6	9
West	143	125	134	84	86	85	69	53	61	27	20	24	8	1	4
Mid West	127	124	126	65	51	58	42	31	37	22	10	15	2	1	1
Far West	145	95	117	68	105	81	59	39	50	23	12	16	4	1	2
Ecological Zone															
Mountains	120	108	113	84	83	84	62	40	51	6	2	4	0	0	0
Hills	133	119	126	82	67	75	62	52	57	32	28	30	13	4	8
Tarai	115	87	102	65	66	65	62	42	52	22	15	19	5	1	3
Urban	120	116	118	92	92	92	98	90	94	71	61	67	26	13	19
Kath. Valley	112	120	116	122	107	115	90	81	85	102	100	101	37	23	30
Other	124	115	119	81	85	83	102	95	99	55	44	50	20	7	13
Rural	123	100	112	71	63	67	56	40	48	16	12	14	3	0	1
East Mts./Hills	120	108	114	78	64	71	61	41	51	15	15	15	5	1	3
West Mts./Hills	147	125	136	78	62	71	51	49	50	17	12	14	1	0	0
East Tarai	106	73	89	58	43	51	58	41	49	7	7	7	2	0	1
West Tarai	133	109	122	72	100	84	55	25	40	29	14	22	3	1	2
Consumption Quintile															
Poorest	100	68	83	28	19	23	19	2	10	1	0	1	0	0	0
Second	127	100	113	63	44	54	32	21	27	4	1	2	1	0	0
Third	140	119	129	80	74	78	54	37	46	10	5	8	2	0	1
Fourth	130	121	125	87	105	95	96	56	74	19	19	19	3	0	1
Richest	122	126	124	111	108	110	99	105	102	72	65	69	25	11	17
Nepal	123	102	112	74	67	71	62	46	54	26	20	23	8	2	5

Table 5.17: Net Enrollment Rate by level of schooling and gender

	Primary School			Lower Secondary School			Secondary School			Higher Secondary School			Tertiary Level		
	Boys	Girls	Total	Boys	Girls	Total	Boys	Girls	Total	Boys	Girls	Total	Boys	Girls	Total
Development Region															
East	80	68	74	29	31	30	20	17	19	2	2	2	2	0	1
Central	69	56	62	35	24	30	16	13	14	7	4	6	6	4	5
West	85	84	85	34	32	33	14	15	14	10	6	8	4	1	2
Mid West	86	73	80	20	22	21	14	11	13	1	0	0	2	1	1
Far West	83	67	74	27	20	24	22	6	15	6	5	5	1	1	1
Ecological Zone															
Mountains	80	74	77	33	25	29	12	9	10	0	0	0	0	0	0
Hills	83	76	80	33	28	31	13	14	13	6	4	5	6	3	4
Tarai	74	58	66	29	25	27	21	13	17	6	3	5	3	1	2
Urban	84	82	83	47	47	47	38	29	34	19	9	14	14	9	11
Kath. Valley	85	86	86	66	61	63	35	32	33	17	13	15	16	14	15
Other	83	81	82	41	40	40	40	27	34	20	7	14	12	6	9
Rural	77	65	71	29	23	26	13	11	12	3	2	3	1	0	1
East Mts./Hills	76	67	72	32	27	29	10	9	10	1	3	2	2	1	1
West Mts./Hills	88	82	85	28	20	24	11	11	11	4	1	3	1	0	0
East Tarai	69	49	59	28	18	23	17	15	16	0	0	0	2	0	1
West Tarai	82	70	76	26	31	28	17	7	12	8	6	7	1	1	1
Consumption Quintile															
Poorest	61	42	51	9	6	7	3	1	2	1	0	1	0	0	0
Second	78	65	72	19	17	18	9	2	6	0	0	0	1	0	0
Third	85	78	81	30	22	27	14	12	13	1	2	1	2	0	1
Fourth	84	82	83	41	39	40	20	14	16	6	3	5	1	0	1
Richest	88	85	87	57	56	56	35	36	35	15	10	13	12	8	10
Nepal	78	67	72	31	26	29	17	13	15	6	3	5	4	2	3

Table 5.18: Type of school attended by individuals currently in school

	(Percent)			
	Community/ Government ²	Institutional/ Private ²	Other ¹	Total
Development Region				
East	83.7	14.3	2.0	100
Central	72.3	26.0	1.8	100
West	83.1	14.8	2.1	100
Mid West	93.0	5.6	1.4	100
Far West	92.4	7.4	0.3	100
Ecological Zone				
Mountains	96.9	1.0	2.1	100
Hills	81.1	18.8	0.2	100
Tarai	80.0	16.8	3.3	100
Urban	50.9	47.9	1.3	100
Kath. Valley	30.7	68.7	0.6	100
Other	62.3	36.1	1.6	100
Rural	88.2	10.0	1.9	100
East Mts./Hills	87.9	12.1	0.0	100
West Mts./Hills	96.5	2.8	0.7	100
East Tarai	83.4	12.5	4.1	100
West Tarai	84.3	13.2	2.5	100
Consumption Quintile				
Poorest	90.1	5.3	4.6	100
Second	94.5	3.5	2.0	100
Third	92.6	6.5	0.9	100
Fourth	84.2	14.5	1.3	100
Richest	55.1	43.9	1.1	100
Nepal	81.6	16.7	1.7	100

1. Technical Schools are combined into this category.

2. These types are not strictly comparable to those in NLSS I report. Schools categorized as Private /Community proposed schools in NLSS I are under Community/Government category in NLSS II.

Table 5.19: Reason for leaving school/college for population 6-24 years who attended school in the past
(Percent)

	Help at home	Too expensive	Poor academic progress	Parents did not want	Completed desired level	Moved away	Other	Total
Development Region								
East	25.1	11.3	33.7	8.8	2.7	4.6	13.9	100
Central	26.5	14.7	28.3	7.2	3.1	3.5	16.8	100
West	32.6	4.4	32.1	9.0	3.5	6.5	11.9	100
Mid West	20.9	7.2	38.6	10.3	9.9	4.8	8.4	100
Far West	30.7	23.0	26.4	9.6	1.0	2.9	6.4	100
Ecological Zone								
Mountains	34.4	8.9	23.0	10.1	3.9	3.0	16.8	100
Hills	31.5	8.1	32.0	8.1	2.9	3.8	13.7	100
Tarai	21.5	14.8	32.5	8.6	4.6	5.3	12.6	100
Urban								
	23.1	15.7	33.4	6.1	4.6	3.2	13.9	100
Kath. Valley	28.8	15.6	34.6	3.9	4.7	0.4	12.0	100
Other	20.9	15.8	32.9	7.0	4.6	4.3	14.6	100
Rural								
	27.5	10.7	31.3	8.9	3.7	4.7	13.3	100
East Mts./Hills	33.0	7.7	28.7	9.9	0.6	1.7	18.5	100
West Mts./Hills	32.8	6.5	31.9	8.3	5.8	6.3	8.3	100
East Tarai	19.8	17.1	31.0	6.7	4.3	6.6	14.5	100
West Tarai	25.4	9.6	35.1	12.0	4.9	4.1	8.9	100
Consumption Quintile								
Poorest	27.1	19.4	29.3	7.5	2.6	1.5	12.6	100
Second	29.0	10.1	31.2	12.3	2.1	3.0	12.2	100
Third	29.2	11.0	31.4	7.2	5.4	5.3	10.4	100
Fourth	25.9	10.3	32.1	8.0	3.9	5.7	14.2	100
Richest	22.7	8.9	33.3	7.0	4.6	5.9	17.6	100
Nepal	26.8	11.5	31.6	8.5	3.8	4.5	13.4	100

CHAPTER VI: HEALTH SERVICES

In both rounds of NLLS, reported incidence of chronic illness is quite low. Incidence of acute illness increased from 9 percent in 1995/96 to 13 percent in 2003/04. More than 40 percent of acute illness cases were fever in both years. The proportion of diarrhea episodes in acute cases has decreased by 6 percentage points during the same period. While proportion of acute illness consultations with no-one has remained fairly constant over this period, proportion of consultations with a doctor has decreased and that with a paramedical has increased. The proportion of fully immunized children has increased remarkably from 36 to 59 percent.

Table 6.0: Summary Statistics

(Percent of population)

<i>Description</i>	<i>Nepal Living Standards Survey</i>	
	<i>1995/96</i>	<i>2003/04</i>
<i>Incidence of reported chronic illness*</i>	6.5	5.4
<i>Incidence of reported acute illness**</i>	9.0	13.0
<i>Of all acute cases: Fever episodes</i>	43.7	41.2
<i>: Diarrhea</i>	17.0	11.4
<i>: Respiratory problems</i>	5.9	7.7
<i>Consultation for acute illness with: Doctor</i>	34.8	26.0
<i>: Paramedical</i>	25.0	36.1
<i>: NONE</i>	34.4	33.9
<i>Immunization status of children under five years</i>		
<i>Children fully immunized</i>	36.0	59.4
<i>Children partially immunized</i>	42.8	33.2
<i>Children not immunized</i>	21.1	7.4

Notes: * *Chronic illness is people's suffering from an illness for a long time.*

 ** *Acute illness and injuries refer to sickness (other than chronic illness) and injuries.*

6.1 Introduction

This chapter presents NLSS II results on chronic and acute illnesses, health facility types, consultations and mean expenditures, and child immunization.

6.2 Chronic Illness

Table 6.1 presents incidence of chronic illness¹. Overall incidence of chronic illness is 5 percent. Of chronically ill people, 23 percent reported asthma, 12 percent H/L blood pressure, 10 percent heart conditions, 7 percent respiratory, 6 percent diabetes and 3 percent epilepsy. The proportion of heart illness is higher among females (12 percent) than among males (7 percent) (Table 6.1A).

Incidence of chronic illness increases with age, but also with household consumption possibly because of higher reporting for people in richer quintiles. Urban areas have higher reported chronic illness incidence.

6.3 Acute Illness

Incidence of acute illness² is shown in Table 6.2A. Of the total population, 13 percent is reported to have been sick or injured within the last 30 days in the country. On average, the incidence is about the same between urban and rural areas. But among rural areas, eastern parts of the country (both Hills and Tarai) have higher incidence relative to western parts. Surprisingly, the richest quintile has the highest incidence while the poorest quintile the lowest incidence

Table 6.2 presents the distribution of acute illness by type of disease. Fever is by far the most common (41 percent) acute illness and is more common among younger ages. Diarrhea makes up for 11 percent of all acute cases, and decreases with age and household consumption, and is more common in rural areas relative to urban areas.

¹ Chronic illness is a long-term suffering and includes the following: cancer, asthma, heart disease, diabetes, kidney problem, epilepsy, respiratory problem, cirrhosis of liver, H/L blood pressure, drug abuse, occupational illness (disability to do any kind of work caused by spine or leg fracture that occurred while in work).

² Acute illness and injuries are defined as sickness (other than chronic illness) and injuries within last 30 days at the time of enumeration. People were asked whether they were ill or not within 30 days, if "yes", illness type is recorded under the heading of "acute illness and injuries".

6.4 Health Consultations by Practitioner Type

Table 6.3 summarizes the distribution of health consultation for acute illness by status and practitioner type. 66 percent of people with an acute illness reported to have consulted a medical practitioner in the country: 36 percent consulted paramedic, followed by doctor (26 percent), traditional (3 percent) and *kaviraj/vaidya* (1 percent).

Doctors' share of consultations is much higher in urban areas and among richer quintiles. On the other hand, paramedics' share is higher in rural areas, particularly in the West Mts./Hills, where as many as 57 percent of acutely ill people visit these practitioners. And not surprisingly, the proportion of individuals who do not consult at all is higher among those from poorer households.

6.5 Health Consultations by Facility Type

Table 6.5 shows distribution of health consultations by type of health institution. 56 percent of visitors go to private health institution, the remaining go to government institutions. Share of government facility consultations is higher in the Mid-west and the Far-west, especially in the Mts./Hills. On the other hand, proportion of private facility visitors is relatively higher in urban areas and among richer households relative to respective counterparts.

Of all facilities in the country, pharmacy is attended by majority of sick people (40 percent). Others are sub-health post (17 percent), hospital/public health center (16 percent), health post (11 percent), private hospital (9 percent) and others (8 percent). This pattern follows in all regions except in Mountains where the majority visit sub-health post (43 percent).

Among consumption groups, richer quintiles are more likely to visit private health institutions. Poorer quintiles visit government health institutions. Among government facilities, majority of the sick people in poorer quintiles go to sub-health posts and health posts and smaller proportion to hospitals.

6.6 Health Expenditures

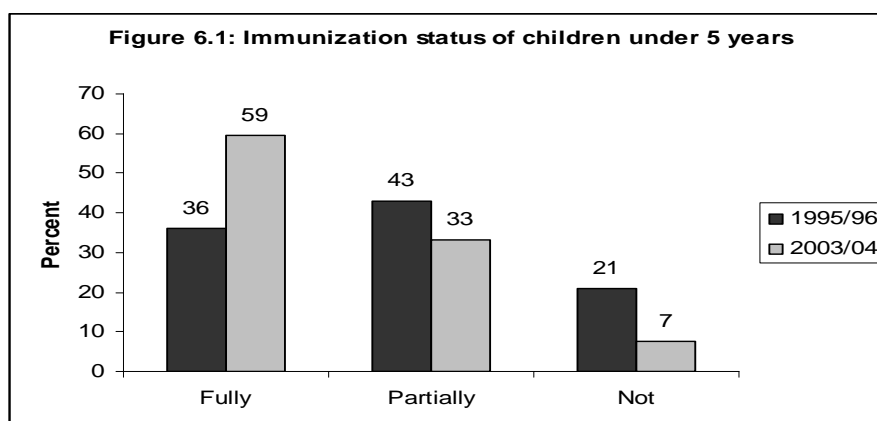
Table 6.7 shows mean expenditure during the last consultation for an acute illness episode. On average, total cost of treatment at a government health facility is similar to that at a private health institution: Rs. 698 at government health institution and Rs. 662 at private institution. Disaggregating the total cost, diagnostic and other service costs are slightly higher in private institutions (Rs.136 versus Rs. 99). On the other hand, medicine cost is higher at a government

facility (Rs. 538 versus Rs. 465). Travel costs are similar in two types of facilities.

Urban areas have expensive consultations relative to their rural counterparts, but such consultations seem more severe in “Other urban” areas than in Kathmandu Valley. But disparities exist across rural areas: rural West Tarai is disproportionately expensive relative to other areas.

6.7 Immunization

Immunization has a significant role in reducing infant mortality rate since it is a measure to protect the children aged under five from both fatal diseases as well as non-fatal diseases such as TB,



polio, tetanus, whooping cough, diphtheria and measles. Table 6.4 presents information on immunization status of children aged 0-4 years. More than 59 percent of children in this age-group are fully immunized³. Gender gap is relatively small (62 percent for boys and 57 percent for girls).

Among development regions, the percentage of the fully immunized children is 69 in the West, followed by the East, the Far-west, the Mid-west and the Central region. Among ecological zones, this percentage is the highest in the Hills (63 percent) and lowest in the Mountains (52 percent). As one would expect, children from richer households are more likely to get fully immunized.

6.8 HIV/AIDS

In this survey, question was asked to all persons aged 10 years and older present at the interview whether they had heard about HIV/AIDS. In response to this, 58 percent of population aged 10 years and older reported “yes”. About 65 percent of males reported to have heard of HIV/AIDS compared to 51 percent of females.

³ Children who were given one dose each of BCG and measles, 3 doses each of DPT and polio (altogether 8 doses) vaccination are regarded as "fully immunized" whereas those of having given vaccination less than 8 doses is regarded as "partially immunized" while that of no dose as "not immunized".

As expected, this percentage is higher in urban (83 percent) compared to rural (53 percent) areas. Among rural groups, the proportion is the highest in the West Tarai (60 percent) and the lowest in the East Tarai (46 percent). The figure is the lowest for the poorest (33 percent) and the highest (83 percent) for the richest quintile.

Table 6.6 shows a good deal of variation in the population hearing of HIV/AIDS from the source of information among regions and groups. There are four main sources reported: radio, television, friends/relatives and newspapers/pamphlets. TV, radio and newspapers/pamphlets are the main sources of the hearing HIV/AIDS in urban while radio, friends/relatives and TV are the main sources in rural areas.

Table 6.1: Percentage of population reporting chronic illnesses by gender

	Male	Female	Total
Development Region			
East	7.0	7.3	7.2
Central	5.1	4.6	4.9
West	5.2	5.3	5.3
Mid West	3.4	4.4	3.9
Far West	4.8	4.0	4.3
Ecological Zone			
Mountains	5.3	5.4	5.3
Hills	6.2	5.7	6.0
Tarai	4.7	5.1	4.9
Urban	6.9	7.9	7.4
Kath. Valley	7.7	8.1	7.9
Other	6.5	7.8	7.2
Rural	5.1	4.9	5.0
East Mts./Hills	6.6	5.3	6.0
West Mts./Hills	5.0	5.1	5.0
East Tarai	4.6	5.0	4.8
West Tarai	4.0	4.0	4.0
Consumption Quintile			
Poorest	4.3	2.8	3.5
Second	4.6	3.9	4.3
Third	4.2	5.5	4.9
Fourth	5.1	5.8	5.4
Richest	8.5	8.9	8.7
Age Group			
0 - 5 years	0.4	0.5	0.4
6 - 14 years	0.8	0.4	0.6
15 - 44 years	3.4	4.0	3.8
45 - 59 years	13.4	16.4	15.0
60+ years	28.2	22.4	25.4
Nepal	5.4	5.4	5.4

Table 6.1A: Distribution of types of chronic illness by gender

	Male	Female	Nepal
Illness type			
Heart conditions	7.3	11.8	9.6
Respiratory	8.4	6.0	7.2
Asthma	24.5	21.9	23.1
Epilepsy	3.1	3.5	3.3
Cancer	0.6	1.3	1.0
Diabetes	6.6	4.6	5.6
Malfunction of kidney	1.8	1.6	1.7
Cirrhosis of Liver	1.0	1.3	1.2
Occupational Illness	2.9	1.2	2.0
H/L Blood pressure	12.6	11.9	12.2
Drug Abuse	0.3	0.0	0.1
Other	30.9	35.0	33.0
Total	100	100	100

Table 6.2: Percentage distribution of acute illnesses by types

	Diarrhoea	Fever	Respiratory	Injury	Others	Total
Gender						
Male	13.1	42.9	8.9	5.9	29.1	100
Female	9.9	39.7	6.5	3.8	40.1	100
Development Region						
East	12.4	34.5	7.6	6.1	39.4	100
Central	9.7	44.9	6.7	4.1	34.7	100
West	10.1	48.0	9.1	3.7	29.1	100
Mid West	21.2	33.9	6.5	2.0	36.4	100
Far West	14.0	34.6	13.3	10.5	27.5	100
Ecological Zone						
Mountains	9.5	45.8	5.2	6.7	32.8	100
Hills	12.7	44.2	6.8	3.6	32.7	100
Tarai	10.7	38.7	8.5	5.5	36.6	100
Urban	5.3	39.8	7.9	5.3	41.8	100
Kath. Valley	4.4	42.7	6.4	2.0	44.6	100
Other	5.7	38.1	8.8	7.2	40.2	100
Rural	12.5	41.5	7.6	4.7	33.7	100
East Mts./Hills	12.2	43.3	5.2	4.5	34.8	100
West Mts./Hills	18.2	45.8	8.8	3.8	23.5	100
East Tarai	12.0	39.7	8.0	4.9	35.4	100
West Tarai	9.3	39.2	9.8	5.5	36.2	100
Consumption Quintile						
Poorest	19.5	42.2	7.0	5.9	25.5	100
Second	10.7	46.8	9.6	4.5	28.4	100
Third	12.7	39.5	7.9	3.7	36.3	100
Fourth	9.6	39.9	6.6	5.3	38.6	100
Richest	7.1	39.2	7.4	4.9	41.4	100
Age Group						
0 - 5 years	18.9	47.0	11.9	4.3	17.8	100
6 - 14 years	10.9	50.5	3.5	7.1	28.1	100
15 - 44 years	8.8	38.0	5.6	3.8	43.8	100
45 - 59 years	7.8	33.9	9.1	7.1	42.1	100
60+ years	8.5	32.4	9.9	2.6	46.6	100
Nepal	11.4	41.2	7.7	4.8	34.9	100

NB: 1. Diarrhoea includes diarrhoea, dysentery and parasites

2. Fever includes malaria and other fever

3. Respiratory includes respiratory problems and TB

4. Other includes skin problem, jaundice and measles

Table 6.2A: Percentage of population reporting acute illness by gender

	Male	Female	Total
Development Region			
East	13.4	16.2	14.9
Central	16.3	16.0	16.1
West	9.9	10.6	10.3
Mid West	7.1	6.1	6.6
Far West	10.5	8.0	9.2
Ecological Zone			
Mountains	9.3	9.8	9.5
Hills	11.4	12.6	12.0
Tarai	14.5	14.2	14.3
Urban	11.0	14.9	12.9
Kath. Valley	11.7	14.8	13.2
Other	10.6	14.9	12.7
Rural	13.2	12.9	13.0
East Mts./Hills	13.3	15.4	14.4
West Mts./Hills	8.2	7.8	8.0
East Tarai	17.7	16.4	17.0
West Tarai	10.5	9.5	10.0
Consumption Quintile			
Poorest	11.2	9.6	10.4
Second	11.3	11.6	11.5
Third	12.7	14.4	13.6
Fourth	14.6	14.4	14.5
Richest	14.3	16.1	15.2
Age Group			
0 - 5 years	22.1	17.4	19.8
6 - 14 years	9.8	8.8	9.3
15 - 44 years	9.7	12.4	11.2
45 - 59 years	13.6	18.0	15.9
60+ years	16.8	15.5	16.2
Nepal	12.8	13.2	13.0

Table 6.3: Distribution of health consultations for acute illness by status and practitioner type

	Consulted				Not consulted	Total
	Doctor	Paramedic	Kaviraj/Vaidya	Traditional		
Gender						
Male	26.0	36.9	1.1	3.3	32.7	100
Female	26.1	35.5	0.6	2.8	35.0	100
Development Region						
East	29.1	25.5	1.5	3.8	40.1	100
Central	24.0	33.1	0.7	3.1	39.0	100
West	26.5	49.9	0.4	1.4	21.8	100
Mid West	28.3	50.3	0.8	5.3	15.3	100
Far West	23.0	63.4	0.0	0.7	13.0	100
Ecological Zone						
Mountains	13.5	39.0	0.5	4.8	42.2	100
Hills	24.1	33.0	0.8	3.1	39.0	100
Tarai	28.6	38.1	0.9	2.9	29.6	100
Urban						
	46.9	12.4	1.8	1.8	37.2	100
Kath. Valley	43.0	8.4	2.1	2.8	43.6	100
Other	49.1	14.8	1.6	1.1	33.5	100
Rural						
	22.4	40.3	0.7	3.3	33.3	100
East Mts./Hills	17.9	30.1	0.7	3.2	48.1	100
West Mts./Hills	17.5	57.3	0.4	4.3	20.5	100
East Tarai	24.9	36.9	0.9	4.1	33.3	100
West Tarai	28.1	54.3	0.4	0.0	17.2	100
Consumption Quintile						
Poorest	8.1	42.4	1.1	5.4	43.1	100
Second	16.6	40.1	0.2	2.9	40.3	100
Third	20.6	42.4	0.2	2.5	34.4	100
Fourth	30.9	34.3	1.2	4.3	29.3	100
Richest	45.7	25.2	1.4	1.0	26.8	100
Age Group						
0 - 5 years	22.7	49.4	0.1	3.9	24.0	100
6 - 14 years	18.5	38.2	0.6	2.5	40.2	100
15 - 44 years	30.2	30.5	1.0	2.6	35.7	100
45 - 59 years	27.3	31.5	2.0	4.1	35.0	100
60+ years	30.6	26.5	1.1	2.0	39.7	100
Nepal	26.0	36.1	0.9	3.1	33.9	100

Table 6.4: Percentage of immunization status of children aged under five years

	Fully immunized			Partially immunized			Not immunized		
	Boy	Girl	Total	Boy	Girl	Total	Boy	Girl	Total
Development Region									
East	65.1	67.4	66.3	32.1	29.0	30.6	2.8	3.6	3.2
Central	52.6	46.0	49.3	37.7	44.4	41.0	9.6	9.7	9.6
West	70.8	65.8	68.6	26.0	27.8	26.8	3.3	6.4	4.7
Mid West	64.0	58.2	61.2	26.3	28.6	27.4	9.8	13.2	11.4
Far West	68.3	61.5	64.9	23.7	28.9	26.3	8.0	9.6	8.8
Ecological Zone									
Mountains	45.4	57.5	51.6	43.0	32.0	37.3	11.6	10.5	11.1
Hills	66.8	60.1	63.5	25.5	30.8	28.2	7.7	9.1	8.4
Tarai	60.2	55.0	57.7	34.3	38.1	36.1	5.5	7.0	6.2
Urban	77.2	68.1	72.6	21.1	28.0	24.6	1.7	4.0	2.9
Kath. Valley	82.8	71.4	77.1	15.9	26.5	21.2	1.3	2.1	1.7
Other	74.7	66.7	70.7	23.4	28.6	26.0	1.9	4.7	3.3
Rural	59.8	55.9	57.9	32.9	35.6	34.2	7.3	8.5	7.9
East Mts./Hills	53.9	55.3	54.6	36.2	36.0	36.1	9.9	8.7	9.3
West Mts./Hills	69.3	61.9	65.7	21.9	25.9	23.8	8.8	12.2	10.5
East Tarai	55.7	50.7	53.2	37.9	42.1	39.9	6.5	7.2	6.9
West Tarai	64.5	61.9	63.4	31.2	31.6	31.4	4.3	6.6	5.3
Consumption Quintile									
Poorest	55.7	47.9	52.0	35.2	41.0	38.0	9.1	11.1	10.0
Second	63.2	53.3	58.3	31.6	37.0	34.3	5.2	9.7	7.4
Third	60.4	59.7	60.1	32.6	33.8	33.2	7.0	6.5	6.8
Fourth	63.4	65.0	64.1	29.7	27.5	28.7	6.9	7.5	7.2
Richest	73.1	74.9	74.0	23.4	24.8	24.1	3.5	0.3	1.9
Nepal	61.5	57.2	59.4	31.7	34.8	33.2	6.8	8.1	7.4

NB: Fully, Partially and Not immunized children add up to hundred per cent for each gender and their total

Table 6.5: Percentage distribution of health consultation for acute illness by type of institution

	Government institution					Private health institution				Total
	Sub-health post	Health post	Hospital/Public health centre	Other	Sub-total	Pharmacy / Clinic	Private hospital	Other	Sub-total	
Gender										
Male	16.1	10.2	14.9	1.8	42.9	42.2	8.8	6.1	57.1	100
Female	17.0	11.5	16.1	1.1	45.7	38.9	8.6	6.9	54.3	100
Development Region										
East	19.9	11.0	13.5	1.9	46.3	34.9	7.6	11.2	53.7	100
Central	15.7	10.8	16.5	1.2	44.1	41.0	8.0	6.8	55.9	100
West	11.9	11.5	11.7	1.6	36.7	51.5	10.1	1.7	63.4	100
Mid West	12.1	6.9	30.5	1.9	51.3	34.6	9.6	4.5	48.7	100
Far West	26.1	13.9	10.1	0.0	50.2	36.4	11.7	1.7	49.8	100
Ecological Zone										
Mountains	43.0	7.3	18.3	1.8	70.3	15.7	1.9	12.1	29.7	100
Hills	19.9	11.6	16.3	1.8	49.7	37.5	7.8	5.1	50.4	100
Tarai	12.5	10.7	14.9	1.1	39.2	44.2	9.8	6.9	60.8	100
Urban	2.8	3.3	29.5	2.3	37.8	44.1	14.2	3.8	62.2	100
Kath. Valley	2.1	2.8	30.0	3.7	38.6	46.8	7.7	7.0	61.4	100
Other	3.1	3.5	29.2	1.6	37.5	42.8	17.4	2.3	62.5	100
Rural	18.8	12.1	13.3	1.3	45.4	39.9	7.8	6.9	54.6	100
East Mts./Hills	32.6	12.5	15.1	2.0	62.2	25.1	5.3	7.4	37.8	100
West Mts./Hills	19.9	13.9	13.1	1.0	47.9	41.4	6.3	4.5	52.1	100
East Tarai	14.0	12.2	11.4	0.9	38.5	43.3	8.1	10.1	61.5	100
West Tarai	13.2	9.6	15.9	1.6	40.2	47.9	11.4	0.5	59.8	100
Consumption Quintile										
Poorest	25.9	19.7	8.4	1.5	55.5	30.9	2.4	11.2	44.6	100
Second	18.7	10.3	13.7	1.2	43.9	42.9	4.5	8.8	56.2	100
Third	18.8	12.0	12.5	1.0	44.4	43.0	7.0	5.6	55.6	100
Fourth	16.8	10.1	15.1	1.4	43.4	38.9	10.7	7.1	56.6	100
Richest	8.2	6.3	23.3	1.9	39.7	43.4	14.1	2.8	60.3	100
Nepal	16.5	10.9	15.6	1.4	44.4	40.5	8.7	6.5	55.7	100

Table 6.6: Distribution of Population 10 years and older who have heard HIV/AIDS by Source of information

(Percent)

	% of Population who have heard	Sources of information						Total
		Radio	Television	Newspapers/ Pamphlets	Friends/ Relatives	Health Workers	Other	
Gender								
Male	64.9	53.8	16.9	11.1	11.2	2.5	4.4	100
Female	51.1	48.1	22.1	8.2	14.3	3.4	4.0	100
Development Region								
East	58.8	60.5	15.9	8.1	11.0	1.6	3.0	100
Central	54.7	36.2	33.2	11.5	12.8	2.2	4.1	100
West	57.6	56.4	14.6	13.6	9.5	2.8	3.1	100
Mid West	61.9	63.8	5.2	5.3	17.2	3.0	5.5	100
Far West	60.9	52.8	3.6	5.0	18.8	10.3	9.5	100
Ecological Zone								
Mountains	54.2	66.1	3.7	4.6	12.3	3.8	9.6	100
Hills	62.4	53.4	23.6	9.8	8.5	2.1	2.5	100
Tarai	53.9	46.8	17.2	10.4	17.0	3.6	5.1	100
Urban	82.1	31.8	45.2	12.6	7.2	1.2	2.1	100
Kath. Valley	91.0	19.7	61.9	14.5	2.7	0.3	0.9	100
Other	76.9	40.2	33.4	11.3	10.3	1.8	3.0	100
Rural	52.7	57.2	11.3	8.9	14.4	3.4	4.9	100
East Mts./Hills	54.4	60.4	15.0	7.8	10.5	2.1	4.3	100
West Mts./Hills	55.5	69.3	3.4	8.0	11.3	3.9	4.2	100
East Tarai	45.6	49.7	15.7	9.3	17.9	2.8	4.7	100
West Tarai	59.7	49.3	9.6	10.5	18.3	5.6	6.6	100
Consumption Quintile								
Poorest	33.1	54.9	3.7	6.9	25.9	3.7	5.0	100
Second	46.6	61.3	5.0	6.3	18.8	3.8	4.9	100
Third	52.8	58.6	10.5	7.7	13.8	3.4	6.1	100
Fourth	64.3	55.4	15.7	9.5	10.9	3.5	4.9	100
Richest	82.6	38.1	38.1	13.5	6.7	1.6	2.1	100
Nepal	57.6	51.1	19.3	9.7	12.7	2.9	4.2	100

Table 6.7: Mean expenditure of last consultation in Government and Private institution for acute illness

(Current NRs.)

	Government institution				Private institution			
	Diagnostic & other service cost	Medicine cost	Travel cost	Total cost	Diagnostic & other service cost	Medicine cost	Travel cost	Total cost
Gender								
Male	83	547	70	699	114	441	64	619
Female	114	530	54	697	157	488	59	704
Development Region								
East	125	665	57	847	74	381	33	488
Central	89	393	60	543	155	408	37	600
West	185	1034	132	1351	129	480	55	664
Mid West	11	327	8	346	334	1072	338	1744
Far West	11	191	10	211	44	453	62	559
Ecological Zone								
Mountains	47	226	23	297	103	211	53	367
Hills	63	387	51	501	135	393	54	582
Tarai	134	696	74	905	137	510	66	713
Urban	254	1278	80	1612	263	602	66	931
Kath. Valley	147	752	92	992	134	333	14	482
Other	308	1541	74	1923	324	731	91	1146
Rural	78	436	58	572	112	439	61	611
East Mts./Hills	42	234	29	304	142	331	57	530
West Mts./Hills	62	432	66	560	73	252	26	352
East Tarai	93	436	73	603	86	404	32	523
West Tarai	127	829	72	1029	188	774	172	1134
Consumption Quintile								
Poorest	6	116	2	124	23	171	5	198
Second	29	181	14	224	21	245	11	276
Third	24	215	20	259	37	295	34	366
Fourth	38	400	52	490	112	415	45	572
Richest	345	1518	183	2046	338	873	148	1359
Nepal	99	538	61	698	136	465	62	662

CHAPTER VII: MATERNITY AND FAMILY PLANNING

The number of children ever born per 15-49 year old woman has decreased from 2.6 in 1995/96 to 2.4 in 2003/04 while total fertility rate declined from 5.1 to 3.6 during the same period. The proportion of the women (15-49 years) who have knowledge of at least one family planning method has increased by 17 percentage points to 77 percent in 2003/04. On the other hand, the proportion of married couples currently using some form of family planning methods has increased from 15 to 38 percent. NLSS II estimates the proportion of women receiving prenatal care at 57 percent and that receiving post-natal care at 13 percent.

Table 7.0: Summary Statistics

Description	Nepal Living Standards Survey	
	1995/96	2003/04
Average number of children ever born per woman (15-49 years)	2.6	2.4
Total fertility rate (TFR)	5.1	3.6
Percent of :		
Pregnant women receiving any prenatal checkup		57.1
Mothers receiving any postnatal checkup		12.9
Women (15-49 years) who know of family planning methods	59.7	76.7
Couples who have ever used any family planning methods	20.4	45.9
Couples who are currently using family planning methods	14.8	38.3
Couples who are sterilized	58.5	52.8

7.1 Introduction

The number of children ever born affects the socio-economic condition of the people in the country. Empirical studies have shown that number of children ever born and poverty are positively associated (especially in developing countries like Nepal). The maternity health and family planning are interrelated, and they together have an impact on the quality of population. Information on maternity history of the married women (15-49 years), fertility pattern and family planning practices are presented in this chapter.

7.2 Children Ever Born

Overall, the mean number of the children¹ ever born per woman (15-49 years) is estimated to be 2.4 according to NLSS 2003/04. As expected, this increases with age-group of women. Rural areas have more children per woman relative to urban areas. And so do the poor households relative to households from richer quintiles (Table 7.1).

7.3 Fertility Rate

Table 7.2 presents age specific fertility rates (ASFR) and total fertility rates (TFR) estimated by P/F ratio method. TFR for Nepal is estimated at 3.6; urban areas have a much lower rate of 2.3 and rural areas a higher rate of 3.8. The 2001 Population Census estimates of overall TFR range from 3.7 to 3.9.

7.4 Place of Delivery and Birth Attendants

Majority of birth deliveries - 84 percent - take place at homes, followed by 14 percent at hospitals. In households from upper consumption quintiles, the place of delivery is more likely to be hospitals. For example, 56 percent of births in the richest quintile are delivered at hospitals.

In 2003/04, 68 percent of the total births are assisted by "family members/neighbours", followed by "health practitioners" such as ANM/Nurse/Doctor (20 percent), and TBA (10 percent). In urban areas, about 64 percent of the births are assisted by health practitioners followed by family members/neighbors (32 percent). The proportion births attended by health practitioners is the highest in the Kathmandu valley urban area (87 percent). The proportion of births attended by family members decreases sharply with household consumption level (Table 7.8).

¹ Mean number of children is the ratio of the total number of children ever born to the total number of women aged 15-49 years.

7.5 Prenatal and Postnatal Care

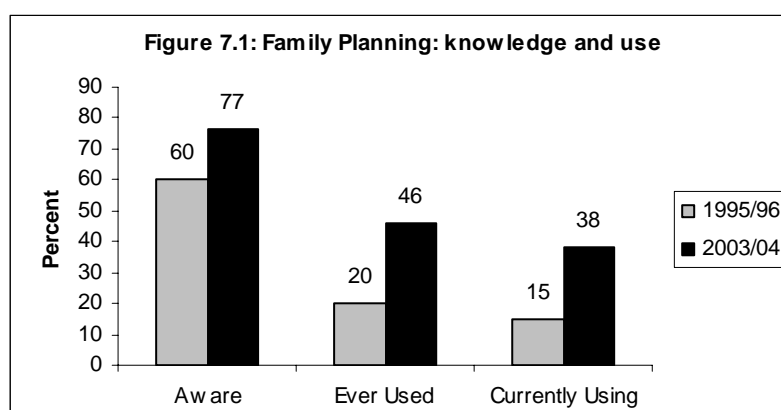
Table 7.9 presents information on the status of prenatal and postnatal care of women in the country. Of all women giving live-birth during the past 36 months in the country, 57 percent receive some kind of pre-natal care. Of these, 86 percent of pregnant women receive pre-natal care from government health facilities while the remaining 14 percent receive from private health facilities.

Among development regions, the proportion of women consulting for prenatal care is the highest in the West region and the lowest in the Mid-west region. About 84 percent of pregnant women in urban areas and 54 percent in rural areas consult for prenatal care. 88 percent of the women from the richest consumption quintile receive prenatal care from a medical practitioner while the comparable proportion among women in the poorest quintile is 39 percent.

On the whole, 13 percent of women who give live births receive postnatal care. Of these, 82 percent visit government health facility for postnatal care, the remaining visit private health facility. A similar type of pattern is observed across all development regions, ecological zones, urban/rural areas and consumption quintiles.

7.6 Knowledge and Use of Family Planning

It is widely believed that family planning awareness helps to control population growth in the country. NLSS II estimates that 77 percent of women, aged 15-49 years report to know about at least one of the family planning methods, 46 percent have ever used it and 38 percent are



currently using some form of planning method (Table 7.3). All these figures have increased from those reported in NLSS I eight years ago (Figure 7.1).

As one would expect, the proportion of women with knowledge of at least one of the family planning methods is higher in urban areas than in rural areas (91 percent versus 74 percent). Such knowledge is more likely to be higher among younger cohorts, and among richer quintile groups. Current use rate

of family planning is the highest among women aged 35-39 years. This is higher among those from richer households.

7.7 Source of Knowledge about Family Planning Methods

Table 7.6 presents information on the source of knowledge about family planning methods in the country. Radio is the most common media of information about family planning. The majority of women, 38 percent, report radio as the source of information about family planning methods, followed by friends/relatives (24 percent), health workers (15 percent), husband (12 percent), television (7 percent), and newspaper/poster (3 percent). The pattern of this distribution generally holds true in across development regions, ecological zones, rural areas, age groups and consumption quintiles.

7.8 Types of Family Planning Methods Used

In response to the question asked to women aged 15- 49 years on the type of family planning methods currently using either by them or by their husbands, 33 percent report “leproscopy/minilap”, 20 percent vasectomy, 39 percent other temporary methods² and only 8 percent condom (Table 7.4). Leproscopy/minilap and vasectomy are the permanent methods of family planning for females and males respectively, and not surprisingly, are more common among older cohorts.

7.9 Source of Family Planning Methods

Table 7.7 shows that 60 percent of users of family planning methods visit public health institutions to get those methods, followed by VSC (19 percent), pharmacies (9 percent), private health institutions (6 percent), and health workers (4 percent). Such a pattern is observed in all development regions, ecological zones, age groups and consumption quintiles. However, after public health institution, pharmacy is more popular in urban areas and the richest quintile.

7.10 Reasons for Not-using Family Planning Methods

Among currently non-users of family planning methods, distribution of major reasons reported are as follows, as seen in table 7.5: "want more children" (36 percent) followed by "husband away home" (24 percent), "scared of side effects" (14 percent), and "husband not wanting" and “religious reasons” (4 percent each). This pattern holds across most groups. Younger women want more children while older ones are scared of side effects.

² Other temporary methods include pills, Depo-Provera, IUD, Norplant, diaphragm, foam/jelly/cream, etc.

Table 7.1: Mean number of children ever born per woman by age group

Age Group	15 - 19	20 - 24	25 - 29	30 - 34	35 - 39	40 - 44	45 - 49	Total
Development Region								
East	0.13	1.03	2.03	3.04	3.54	3.95	4.61	2.13
Central	0.19	1.07	2.26	3.44	3.76	4.43	4.74	2.45
West	0.16	1.12	2.33	3.01	3.76	4.15	5.09	2.39
Mid West	0.23	1.41	2.72	3.37	4.18	4.46	4.38	2.41
Far West	0.22	1.58	2.98	3.48	4.31	4.37	5.38	2.49
Ecological Zone								
Mountains	0.16	1.23	2.37	3.46	4.05	4.52	4.89	2.37
Hills	0.12	0.95	2.08	3.19	3.53	4.27	4.78	2.25
Tarai	0.23	1.31	2.47	3.31	3.99	4.21	4.79	2.44
Urban								
Urban	0.07	0.75	1.58	2.37	2.93	3.16	3.70	1.77
Kath. Valley	0.04	0.48	1.07	1.76	2.33	2.40	3.18	1.37
Other	0.08	0.90	1.97	2.71	3.36	3.58	3.97	2.00
Rural								
Rural	0.20	1.23	2.46	3.44	4.00	4.49	5.00	2.47
East Mts./Hills	0.10	1.04	2.22	3.65	3.94	4.82	5.14	2.44
West Mts./Hills	0.18	1.16	2.49	3.34	3.89	4.52	4.98	2.43
East Tarai	0.26	1.24	2.42	3.53	3.93	4.38	4.93	2.52
West Tarai	0.23	1.58	2.79	3.13	4.30	4.17	5.02	2.49
Consumption Quintile								
Poorest	0.24	1.64	3.06	4.02	4.88	5.30	5.32	3.03
Second	0.26	1.40	2.53	3.94	4.30	5.04	5.70	2.58
Third	0.17	1.17	2.41	3.02	3.95	4.54	4.94	2.36
Fourth	0.16	1.01	2.07	3.21	3.65	4.10	4.76	2.24
Richest	0.08	0.67	1.44	2.42	2.62	2.96	4.00	1.77
Nepal	0.18	1.15	2.31	3.26	3.80	4.26	4.79	2.35

**Table 7.2: Age specific fertility rates (ASFR) and total fertility rates (TFR)*
(P/F Ratio method)**

Age group	Urban	Rural	Nepal
15-19	0.06	0.12	0.11
20-24	0.19	0.26	0.25
25-29	0.13	0.17	0.17
30-34	0.06	0.10	0.09
35-39	0.01	0.07	0.06
40-44	0.01	0.03	0.03
45-49	0.00	0.01	0.01
TFR	2.29	3.82	3.55

* ASFR is defined as number of live births per woman in a specific age-group.

TFR is an estimate of the average number of live births a woman can be expected to have in her lifetime, based on the age-specific fertility rates (ASFR) of a given year. Here, TFR is equal to the sum of all individual ASFRs multiplied by 5 (i.e. number of years in each age-group).

Table 7.3: Percentage of married women aged 15-49 years having knowledge & using family planning methods

	Know any Method	Ever Used	Currently Using
Development Region			
East	75.6	39.6	34.3
Central	76.2	50.2	43.2
West	79.5	45.6	35.6
Mid West	75.2	42.0	34.6
Far West	78.3	52.5	40.8
Ecological Zone			
Mountains	70.8	41.4	28.4
Hills	80.4	49.1	40.2
Tarai	74.6	44.0	38.2
Urban	90.9	65.4	55.5
Kath. Valley	94.5	77.5	64.5
Other	89.0	59.3	50.9
Rural	74.2	42.5	35.4
East Mts./Hills	78.7	50.5	41.2
West Mts./Hills	73.3	35.9	27.0
East Tarai	68.9	35.8	32.5
West Tarai	80.6	54.8	44.9
Consumption Quintile			
Poorest	61.0	31.8	26.2
Second	71.1	41.0	32.9
Third	75.0	39.7	32.6
Fourth	83.2	51.3	43.8
Richest	90.6	63.5	54.3
Age Group			
15 -19 years	72.9	18.2	13.2
20 - 24 years	82.3	33.3	23.8
25 - 29 years	79.0	48.7	39.1
30 -34 years	82.2	58.0	49.0
35 - 39 years	76.5	59.9	53.6
40 - 44 years	70.7	50.6	46.2
45 - 49 years	63.2	44.6	38.9
Nepal	76.7	45.9	38.3

Table 7.4: Distribution of married couples using family planning methods by type

(Percent)

	Condom	Other Temporary ¹	Vasectomy	Laproscopy/ Minilap	Traditional	Total
Development Region						
East	4.0	42.5	17.3	34.0	2.1	100
Central	7.0	40.0	18.8	33.2	1.0	100
West	5.6	33.2	30.9	30.0	0.4	100
Mid West	7.2	36.7	19.1	36.3	0.7	100
Far West	24.7	35.0	8.5	31.7	0.0	100
Ecological zone						
Mountains	9.9	50.0	31.0	8.0	1.0	100
Hills	6.5	48.4	24.0	19.9	1.2	100
Tarai	8.2	29.6	15.4	45.8	0.9	100
Urban						
	7.8	44.8	18.8	26.9	1.8	100
Kath. valley	11.2	59.7	11.0	16.3	1.8	100
Other	5.6	35.2	23.8	33.6	1.8	100
Rural						
	7.5	36.8	20.1	34.7	0.8	100
East Mts./Hills	4.7	55.9	23.2	15.2	1.0	100
Western Mts./Hills	8.0	35.6	34.0	21.8	0.6	100
East Tarai	5.9	25.8	14.1	52.9	1.3	100
West Tarai	12.6	33.0	14.7	39.7	0.0	100
Consumption Quintile						
Poorest	7.1	48.8	9.2	34.2	0.7	100
Second	10.8	38.0	12.4	37.8	1.0	100
Third	9.0	40.4	19.0	31.6	0.0	100
Fourth	6.4	31.7	24.2	37.3	0.6	100
Richest	6.1	39.1	25.4	27.3	2.2	100
Age Group						
15 -19 years	28.4	65.9	0.0	5.6	0.0	100
20 - 24 years	15.6	62.2	5.1	14.5	2.6	100
25 - 29 years	10.0	46.6	14.8	28.1	0.5	100
30 -34 years	8.3	38.0	21.5	32.0	0.2	100
35 - 39 years	3.9	30.3	26.8	38.3	0.6	100
40 - 44 years	2.1	30.3	26.4	40.0	1.3	100
45 - 49 years	0.6	15.4	26.1	55.3	2.7	100
Nepal	7.6	38.5	19.8	33.0	1.0	100

1. Other temporary methods include pills, Depo-Provera, Intra-Uterine-Device (IUD), Norplant, diaphragm, foam/jelly/cream

Table 7.5: Distribution of reasons for not using any family planning method

	(Percent)								
	Not available	Too expensive	Husband away	Want more children	Religious reasons	Scared of side effects	Husband doesn't want	Other	Total
Development Region									
East	1.3	0.6	18.4	40.1	4.8	10.6	6.9	17.3	100
Central	0.5	0.0	12.9	39.8	3.0	17.4	4.4	22.0	100
West	0.5	0.5	43.7	21.1	5.1	13.1	2.5	13.4	100
Mid West	4.4	0.0	24.0	35.5	1.4	20.2	2.8	11.8	100
Far West	0.0	0.0	27.9	43.6	1.4	6.1	1.1	19.9	100
Ecological Zone									
Mountains	1.3	0.7	16.3	43.2	1.2	14.7	3.3	19.4	100
Hills	2.4	0.3	31.9	26.2	1.7	15.0	3.9	18.7	100
Tarai	0.2	0.2	17.7	42.3	5.6	13.5	4.5	16.0	100
Urban									
	0.2	0.2	18.9	31.7	3.2	13.4	3.7	28.8	100
Kath. Valley	0.0	0.0	14.0	19.3	0.0	18.3	5.6	42.7	100
Other	0.3	0.3	20.9	36.6	4.5	11.4	2.9	23.2	100
Rural									
	1.4	0.3	24.4	36.1	3.7	14.4	4.3	15.6	100
East Mts./Hills	2.3	0.3	18.0	33.6	2.1	16.9	4.2	22.7	100
West Mts./Hills	2.8	0.3	40.9	25.9	1.3	13.6	3.0	12.1	100
East Tarai	0.3	0.4	14.0	46.1	5.2	13.6	6.8	13.7	100
West Tarai	0.0	0.0	26.0	36.0	6.4	14.3	1.2	16.2	100
Consumption Quintile									
Poorest	2.9	0.6	23.0	32.3	6.2	17.5	4.7	12.9	100
Second	0.9	0.2	20.6	35.5	2.7	16.2	5.5	18.3	100
Third	1.6	0.0	25.2	37.0	4.6	14.4	4.5	12.8	100
Fourth	0.4	0.0	22.0	40.6	2.9	13.7	3.0	17.5	100
Richest	0.5	0.6	27.1	31.0	2.0	10.1	3.3	25.5	100
Age Group									
15 -19 years	0.0	0.0	20.4	63.2	1.9	5.0	1.8	7.8	100
20 - 24 years	1.9	0.4	26.6	45.7	2.0	7.6	3.3	12.7	100
25 - 29 years	0.7	0.5	29.3	37.0	2.9	11.7	5.0	12.9	100
30 -34 years	2.8	0.0	27.3	18.2	4.2	24.8	5.2	17.5	100
35 - 39 years	1.5	0.6	22.9	17.6	2.4	27.5	4.7	22.8	100
40 - 44 years	0.0	0.0	10.4	14.0	8.5	24.4	7.1	35.6	100
45 - 49 years	0.0	0.0	8.5	9.4	11.4	20.1	4.7	45.9	100
Nepal	1.2	0.3	23.6	35.5	3.6	14.3	4.2	17.4	100

Table 7.6: Distribution of information sources for learning about family planning methods

	Radio	Television	Newspaper/ Posters etc	Friends/ Relatives	Health Worker	Husband	Other	Total
(Percent)								
Development Region								
East	49.2	4.7	1.5	22.3	12.9	9.0	0.4	100
Central	28.0	12.0	3.3	29.5	14.6	11.8	0.9	100
West	46.6	5.9	4.1	17.7	19.9	5.4	0.5	100
Mid West	43.4	1.6	3.6	25.1	7.9	17.9	0.5	100
Far West	19.5	1.7	0.5	22.7	24.7	28.7	2.2	100
Ecological zone								
Mountains	33.1	0.0	1.2	32.5	15.0	15.9	2.4	100
Hills	46.1	9.3	3.6	19.7	11.9	8.8	0.6	100
Tarai	31.9	5.8	2.4	27.3	17.9	14.2	0.6	100
Urban	39.2	21.1	6.9	14.7	9.0	8.1	1.0	100
Kath. valley	35.0	33.7	12.4	8.8	5.6	3.1	1.4	100
Other	41.5	14.3	3.9	17.9	10.9	10.7	0.8	100
Rural	37.7	3.9	2.0	26.5	16.5	12.9	0.7	100
East Mts./Hills	43.4	5.9	1.2	29.6	12.2	6.8	0.9	100
Western Mts./Hills	47.1	1.3	2.2	18.9	14.7	15.2	0.7	100
East Tarai	32.5	4.2	1.2	29.4	17.4	14.9	0.4	100
West Tarai	29.0	3.9	4.0	26.6	22.1	13.7	0.8	100
Consumption Quintile								
Poorest	31.2	1.4	0.0	35.4	18.4	13.2	0.4	100
Second	32.8	1.3	1.1	33.0	16.8	13.9	1.2	100
Third	36.8	3.5	1.5	25.8	17.4	14.7	0.4	100
Fourth	40.8	5.7	2.4	21.5	15.9	12.7	1.0	100
Richest	44.1	18.2	7.4	13.0	9.6	7.1	0.7	100
Age Group								
15 -19 years	42.9	3.0	3.9	23.2	11.5	14.6	1.0	100
20 - 24 years	40.4	8.2	4.0	24.1	12.4	9.9	1.1	100
25 - 29 years	37.9	8.4	3.1	23.9	14.0	12.0	0.8	100
30 -34 years	38.2	6.9	2.6	23.4	15.9	12.3	0.7	100
35 - 39 years	32.4	7.3	2.1	24.9	20.3	12.7	0.3	100
40 - 44 years	38.3	5.1	0.9	26.1	17.2	12.2	0.2	100
45 - 49 years	35.2	6.4	2.7	26.9	15.7	12.4	0.8	100
Nepal	38.0	6.9	2.9	24.4	15.2	12.0	0.7	100

Table 7.7: Distribution of sources of getting family planning methods

(Percent)

	Public health facility	Private health facility	Pharmacy	Voluntary Sterilization Camp	Health worker	Other	Total
Development Region							
East	53.4	5.2	9.6	23.7	5.9	2.3	100
Central	67.6	7.5	10.5	11.0	1.8	1.7	100
West	52.9	10.4	9.3	25.0	1.5	0.9	100
Mid West	51.6	0.8	6.0	37.3	3.7	0.7	100
Far West	69.7	3.8	2.2	12.3	10.8	1.2	100
Ecological Zone							
Mountains	69.9	0.0	4.0	11.0	11.0	4.2	100
Hills	60.8	9.8	11.1	14.8	1.9	1.6	100
Tarai	58.9	4.3	7.5	23.8	4.3	1.2	100
Urban							
	54.6	14.3	18.6	9.5	0.5	2.5	100
Kath. Valley	44.7	23.9	27.0	0.3	0.5	3.8	100
Other	60.8	8.2	13.2	15.4	0.6	1.8	100
Rural							
	61.8	4.3	6.2	22.0	4.4	1.2	100
East Mts./Hills	75.8	4.3	6.7	7.9	3.7	1.6	100
West Mts./Hills	53.1	5.7	5.6	30.8	3.4	1.5	100
East Tarai	57.5	3.2	7.0	26.4	4.5	1.3	100
West Tarai	59.3	4.6	5.2	24.5	5.9	0.5	100
Consumption Quintile							
Poorest	63.1	2.2	6.4	20.6	6.7	1.0	100
Second	67.5	5.4	4.4	19.0	3.6	0.2	100
Third	62.0	3.1	5.5	20.3	6.7	2.5	100
Fourth	58.5	4.0	7.9	25.9	2.4	1.3	100
Richest	55.3	12.8	15.4	13.1	1.4	2.0	100
Age Group							
15 -19 years	48.8	27.1	10.6	0.0	10.6	2.9	100
20 - 24 years	62.1	7.0	15.1	8.4	6.4	1.0	100
25 - 29 years	61.1	7.4	11.1	16.1	3.1	1.3	100
30 -34 years	58.6	5.4	10.7	19.1	4.8	1.4	100
35 - 39 years	61.2	5.4	5.5	23.6	2.9	1.4	100
40 - 44 years	59.0	3.9	7.4	25.7	1.6	2.3	100
45 - 49 years	63.9	4.8	1.5	27.8	0.8	1.3	100
Nepal	60.3	6.4	8.9	19.4	3.6	1.5	100

Table 7.8: Distribution of birth deliveries by place and assistance of delivery

(Percent)

	Place of delivery				Assistance at delivery			
	Home	Primary health facility ¹	Hospital/Private hospital	Other	Family member/ Neighbours	Traditional birth attendant	Health practitioner ²	None and other
Development Region								
East	86.8	1.5	10.6	1.0	75.1	5.0	16.7	3.2
Central	80.2	0.9	18.5	0.5	59.4	11.4	25.0	4.2
West	78.5	3.3	17.8	0.5	68.1	4.8	26.1	1.0
Mid West	91.3	2.1	6.3	0.4	79.6	11.5	8.5	0.4
Far West	92.1	0.0	7.1	0.8	63.9	21.6	10.8	3.7
Ecological Zone								
Mountains	96.2	0.8	0.0	3.0	86.3	7.6	1.9	4.2
Hills	80.6	2.0	17.2	0.2	70.4	3.4	22.9	3.2
Tarai	84.6	1.2	13.5	0.6	63.0	14.4	20.2	2.5
Urban	38.4	0.9	60.7	0.0	31.7	3.2	64.3	1.0
Kath. Valley	13.8	0.0	86.2	0.0	11.5	1.1	87.4	0.0
Other	50.1	1.3	48.5	0.0	41.3	4.1	53.1	1.4
Rural	89.5	1.6	8.3	0.7	72.0	10.5	14.5	3.1
East Mts./Hills	90.9	1.4	6.8	0.9	80.0	3.7	10.9	5.3
West Mts./Hills	92.4	2.5	4.5	0.7	81.1	5.7	11.1	2.0
East Tarai	88.9	1.2	9.2	0.7	65.3	13.3	18.1	3.4
West Tarai	85.4	1.5	12.6	0.4	64.6	19.2	15.3	1.0
Consumption Quintile								
Poorest	95.3	1.1	3.5	0.2	73.7	13.7	6.5	6.1
Second	93.2	0.7	5.4	0.7	78.2	11.2	9.1	1.6
Third	88.8	1.4	8.9	1.0	71.8	9.2	18.4	0.6
Fourth	74.5	3.4	20.8	1.3	60.9	4.2	31.4	3.5
Richest	42.8	1.6	55.6	0.0	33.7	5.7	59.9	0.7
Nepal	84.0	1.5	13.9	0.6	67.6	9.7	19.8	2.9

1. Primary health facility includes Sub Health Post (SHP), Health Post (HP), Primary Health Centre (PHC)

2. Health practitioner includes Maternity Child Health Worker (MCHW), Village Health Worker (VHW), Auxillary Nurse Midwife (ANM), Health Assistant (HA), Senior Auxillary Health Worker (SAHW), Auxillary Health Worker (AHW), nurse and doctor

Table 7.9: Percent of women consulting health facilities for pre & post natal care & distribution by facility type

(Percent)

	Pre-Natal Care			Post-Natal Care		
	% consulting	Government health facility ¹	Private health facility ²	% consulting	Government health facility ¹	Private health facility ²
Development Region						
East	60.4	88.2	11.8	15.9	84.1	15.9
Central	58.6	84.7	15.3	14.9	82.2	17.8
West	63.2	77.9	22.2	10.5	71.2	28.8
Mid West	45.1	96.4	3.6	5.1	100.0	0.0
Far West	48.8	90.4	9.6	12.4	80.5	19.6
Ecological Zone						
Mountains	27.9	91.3	8.8	4.8	87.9	12.1
Hills	53.2	84.2	15.8	13.5	88.8	11.2
Tarai	64.1	86.8	13.2	13.7	77.2	22.8
Urban	84.4	77.6	22.4	28.7	84.0	16.0
Kath. Valley	95.1	76.8	23.2	44.1	88.6	11.4
Other	79.3	78.0	22.0	21.4	79.5	20.5
Rural	53.9	87.6	12.4	11.0	81.5	18.5
East Mts./Hills	41.3	91.4	8.6	11.3	91.3	8.7
West Mts./Hills	44.6	83.0	17.1	5.9	86.3	13.7
East Tarai	64.6	86.6	13.4	13.8	79.0	21.0
West Tarai	58.6	90.7	9.3	10.8	71.4	28.6
Consumption Quintile						
Poorest	39.3	90.3	9.7	5.8	77.6	22.4
Second	51.4	93.8	6.2	9.0	87.2	12.8
Third	60.0	88.5	11.5	8.9	86.7	13.3
Fourth	70.6	80.6	19.4	17.7	77.9	22.2
Richest	87.8	75.4	24.6	38.8	82.3	17.7
Nepal	57.1	86.0	14.0	12.9	82.1	17.9

1. Government health facility includes Sub Health Post (SHP), Health Post (HP), Primary Health Centre (PHC), hospital, mobile clinic and ayurvedic centre

2. Private health facility includes pharmacy/clinic, private hospital, health workers home and other

CHAPTER VIII: MIGRATION AND CHILDREN AWAY FROM HOME

According to NLSS II, about 37 percent of the enumerated population aged 5 years and above are found to have been migrated from another VDC or municipality or from outside the country. The rate of migration is higher for females (50 percent) than for males (22 percent). Most of the movement is from the rural areas (81 percent) as against from urban areas (6 percent) and from other countries (13 percent). A large majority of migrants reported "family reason" (75 percent) as the primary reason for their movement followed by "easier life style" (12 percent) and "looking for job" (7 percent).

About 5 percent of the total children (less than 15 years old) are absent or away from household. Of these "away" children, 36 percent were away for study purpose and 19 percent for work-related purpose.

Table 8.0: Summary statistics

<i>Description</i>	<i>(Percent)</i> <i>NLSS 2003/04</i>
<i>Percent of migrant population</i>	36.6
<i>Female</i>	50.1
<i>Male</i>	21.6
<i>Percent of migrants from rural areas (VDC)</i>	81.5
<i>Percent of migrants from urban areas (municipality)</i>	5.8
<i>Percent of migrants from other countries</i>	12.7
<i>Reason of migration:</i>	
<i>Family reason</i>	75.2
<i>Easier life style</i>	11.6
<i>Looking for job</i>	6.8
<i>Percent of children away from home</i>	4.8
<i>Reason for being away from home:</i>	
<i>For study</i>	36.3
<i>For work</i>	18.7

8.1 Introduction

Migration in general refers to geographical or spatial mobility between "one geographical unit and another". It involves a change of usual place of residence from the "place of origin" to the "place of destination". One who migrates is a migrant¹. In NLSS II, the migration boundary (within the country) is Village Development Committee (VDC) or Municipality.

8.2 Status of Migrated Population

Of the total population aged 5 years and above, 37 percent have migrated from other places (VDC, municipality or outside the country) to their current place of residence. Migration rate for females is 50 percent while that for males is only 22 percent, most obvious explanation being marriage-related reason that necessitates females to migrate to their husbands' place of residence. (Table 8.1).

The proportion of migrants is somewhat higher in urban areas relative to rural areas (46 percent versus 35 percent) and increases with level of household consumption. Among rural areas, Tarai has a higher share of migrants than Hills and Mountains.

8.3 Origin of Migration

Table 8.2 presents the flow of migration from urban or rural areas and from outside the country. Out of every 100 migrants in the country, 81 have come from rural areas, 6 from urban areas and 13 from abroad. This pattern holds true across all development regions, ecological zones, and consumption quintiles.

8.4 Reasons for Migration

Among migrants, an overwhelming majority (75 percent) ascribed the reason of migration to "family reason".² This is followed by "easier life style" (12 percent), "looking for job" (7 percent), and education/training (3 percent). This pattern is also true across development regions, ecological zones,

¹ A person who has changed his/her residence from previous place (another VDC or municipality or another country) to the present place (VDC or municipality) is considered a migrant in this survey. Seasonal migration, the migration of individuals who change their place of residence for a certain season only, is not included in this survey.

For a person who migrated several times, only the last movement is considered. Internal migrants were asked whether they had moved from urban or rural areas to the present place of residence. In NLSS 1995/96, only household heads were asked about migration. However, in NLSS 2003/04, all of the household members 5 years and older were asked.

² "Family reason" includes marriage and dependency.

and consumption quintiles. However, in urban areas, "family reason" accounts for only 54 percent followed by "looking for job" (18 percent), "easier life style" (14 percent) and education/ training (9 percent) while in rural areas 80 percent of the migrants reported the "family reason" followed by "easier life style" (11 percent).

The proportion of the migrants reporting "family reasons" as the primary reason for migration decreases for richer consumption quintiles. In contrast, the proportion of migrants reporting "easier life style", "looking for job" and "education/training" increases with household consumption (Table 8.3).

8.5 Number of Children Away From Home

Of the total children aged less than 15 years, about 5 percent are away from home³ at the time of enumeration. The proportion is the highest in the West (8 percent) and the lowest in the Far-west (3 percent). Among ecological zones, Hills account for the highest proportion. More children from rural areas compared to urban areas are reported to have been absent from the household. Among consumption quintiles, the richer groups tend to send a higher share of children "away" from home compared to poorer groups. Among the age groups, this share is the highest in 10 -14 years. On the other hand, a higher percentage children from female-headed households are away (Table 8.4).

8.6 Status of Children Away From Home

Table 8.5 reports the living status of children away from home. Of the total children who are away from home, 36 percent are studying, 33 percent are living with their parents, about 19 percent are working, and 11 percent are living with their relatives. Majority of males are either studying or working while majority of females are living with their parents and relatives. More children from rural areas left home for work while those from urban areas left home for study.

Among consumption quintiles, 45 percent of absentee children from the poorest quintile left home for work while the comparable figure for the richest quintile is only 2 percent. Conversely, 63 percent of children away from home from the richest quintile were studying as compared to 14 percent from the poorest quintile.

³ Children away from home are those: a) who were family members before leaving home, b) who are less than 15 years old at the time of enumeration, c) who left home for more than six months, d) who are expected to return back again, e) who are missing from the household, f) who are living in hostels or boarding schools for study, and g) who come back home occasionally.

Table 8.1: Percentage of migrant population by sex

	Male	Female	Total
Development Region			
East	21.3	54.8	38.7
Central	21.1	49.2	35.6
West	26.4	53.9	41.2
Mid West	17.1	33.8	25.9
Far West	21.1	55.9	39.9
Ecological Zone			
Mountain	9.9	43.2	27.4
Hill	18.8	44.6	32.7
Tarai	25.5	56.0	41.2
Urban	39.1	53.7	46.4
Kath. Valley	35.4	40.8	38.1
Other	41.3	61.0	51.2
Rural	18.2	49.5	34.8
East Mts./Hills	11.6	44.6	28.9
West Mts./Hills	15.2	42.9	30.7
East Tarai	21.2	56.6	39.7
West Tari	24.9	52.2	39.0
Consumption Quintile			
Poorest	14.1	41.5	28.8
Second	14.8	45.6	31.2
Third	17.6	51.7	35.6
Fourth	22.9	53.9	39.3
Richest	36.0	57.0	46.6
Nepal	21.6	50.1	36.6

Table 8.2: Distribution of migrant population by origin of migration

(Percent)

	Origin			Total
	Urban	Rural	External	
Development Region				
East	6.5	77.9	15.6	100
Central	7.8	81.7	10.5	100
West	4.7	81.0	14.3	100
Mid West	1.8	85.7	12.6	100
Far West	1.7	89.8	8.5	100
Ecological Zone				
Mountains	3.4	90.4	6.2	100
Hills	6.2	85.4	8.4	100
Tarai	5.7	78.1	16.2	100
Urban	12.0	74.9	13.1	100
Kath. Valley	17.5	76.1	6.3	100
Other	9.6	74.4	16.0	100
Rural	4.2	83.2	12.6	100
East Mts./Hills	4.6	92.4	3.0	100
West Mts./Hills	2.0	84.1	13.9	100
East Tarai	5.7	76.7	17.7	100
West Tari	3.4	85.2	11.5	100
Consumption Quintile				
Poorest	4.7	80.4	14.9	100
Second	2.9	82.2	14.9	100
Third	3.7	82.5	13.9	100
Fourth	4.7	82.7	12.6	100
Richest	10.5	80.1	9.4	100
Nepal	5.8	81.5	12.7	100

Table 8.3: Distribution of migrant population by reason of migration

(Percent)

Reasons	Family Reason	Education/ Training	Political Reason	Natural Disaster	Looking for Job	Easier Lifestyle	Other	Total
Development Region								
East	70.1	2.7	0.0	0.9	6.2	16.8	3.3	100
Central	76.4	3.5	0.1	0.4	8.4	8.7	2.5	100
West	78.8	2.5	0.2	0.9	5.8	9.1	2.6	100
Mid West	77.3	0.7	0.0	0.3	7.6	12.1	2.0	100
Far West	74.9	1.0	0.4	1.1	3.3	13.3	6.2	100
Ecological Zone								
Mountains	91.7	0.6	0.0	0.0	2.5	3.6	1.7	100
Hills	76.6	3.6	0.2	0.5	8.5	7.6	3.0	100
Tarai	72.7	2.2	0.1	0.9	6.0	15.0	3.1	100
Urban								
	54.0	9.1	0.3	0.6	18.0	14.2	3.8	100
Kath. Valley	54.0	9.1	0.3	0.6	18.0	14.2	3.8	100
Other	80.3	1.1	0.1	0.7	4.1	10.9	2.8	100
Rural								
	80.3	1.1	0.1	0.7	4.1	10.9	2.8	100
East Mts./Hills	89.0	0.4	0.1	0.0	3.4	3.6	3.6	100
West Mts./Hills	84.2	1.2	0.1	0.8	3.3	8.4	2.1	100
East Tarai	72.0	1.8	0.1	1.6	4.7	17.0	2.8	100
West Tari	77.7	1.1	0.0	0.7	4.5	13.2	2.8	100
Consumption Quintile								
Poorest	81.9	0.4	0.0	1.1	4.7	10.1	1.8	100
Second	84.1	0.6	0.2	0.9	3.1	8.7	2.4	100
Third	82.4	0.7	0.3	0.8	4.2	9.4	2.4	100
Fourth	74.7	1.8	0.1	0.4	6.7	13.4	3.0	100
Richest	61.2	7.3	0.1	0.5	12.2	14.3	4.6	100
Nepal	75.2	2.6	0.1	0.7	6.8	11.6	3.0	100

Table 8.4: Percentage of children (aged 0-14 years) away from home

	Male	Female	Total
Development Region			
East	4.6	4.0	4.3
Central	5.1	3.9	4.5
West	6.9	8.3	7.6
Mid West	4.2	3.7	3.9
Far West	4.1	1.3	2.7
Ecological Zone			
Mountains	3.8	4.4	4.1
Hills	5.8	5.6	5.7
Tarai	4.8	3.6	4.2
Urban			
Kath. Valley	1.9	3.3	2.6
Other	2.8	3.2	3.0
Rural			
East Mts./Hills	5.4	4.9	5.1
West Mts./Hills	6.6	6.4	6.5
East Tarai	5.2	3.7	4.5
West Tarai	4.6	4.0	4.4
Consumption Quintile			
Poorest	3.8	2.9	3.3
Second	2.7	2.5	2.6
Third	3.8	3.4	3.6
Fourth	8.3	6.8	7.6
Richest	8.8	10.2	9.5
Age Group			
0-4	1.7	1.8	1.7
5-9	4.7	4.9	4.8
10-14	9.0	6.9	8.0
Gender of Household Head			
Male	4.4	4.3	4.4
Female	8.9	5.6	7.2
Nepal	5.1	4.5	4.8

Note: Percentage of children away from home is calculated as ratio of the total number of children absent from the household to total number of children present at the time of enumeration (multiplied by 100).

Table 8.5: Distribution of status of children away from home

	(Percent)					
	For work	For study	With relatives	With parents	Don't know	Total
Gender						
Male	22.4	38.4	9.4	29.1	0.7	100
Female	14.2	33.7	13.4	38.6	0.0	100
Development Region						
East	19.3	43.9	9.1	27.8	0.0	100
Central	24.8	30.4	17.8	27.0	0.0	100
West	10.8	34.5	3.3	51.4	0.0	100
Mid West	18.7	39.0	13.7	24.8	3.8	100
Far West	18.8	51.1	16.4	13.6	0.0	100
Ecological Zone						
Mountains	9.6	28.6	29.2	32.5	0.0	100
Hills	12.3	34.2	11.5	41.2	0.8	100
Tarai	26.5	39.4	8.7	25.4	0.0	100
Urban						
	5.6	46.1	17.8	30.5	0.0	100
Kath. Valley	0.0	55.6	24.5	19.9	0.0	100
Other	7.7	42.5	15.2	34.5	0.0	100
Rural						
	19.6	35.5	10.8	33.7	0.4	100
East Mts./Hills	11.9	38.5	3.3	44.9	1.5	100
West Mts./Hills	13.3	27.4	24.7	34.6	0.0	100
East Tarai	17.6	33.1	13.0	36.3	0.0	100
West Tarai	32.8	40.4	5.7	21.1	0.0	100
Consumption Quintile						
Poorest	45.3	14.1	17.1	23.5	0.0	100
Second	29.4	20.3	20.5	26.6	3.2	100
Third	18.5	37.2	7.8	36.5	0.0	100
Fourth	13.6	30.8	8.2	47.5	0.0	100
Richest	1.6	63.5	8.5	26.5	0.0	100
Nepal	18.7	36.3	11.3	33.4	0.4	100

References

Central Bureau of Statistics. 1996. *Nepal Living Standards Survey Report 1996: Main Findings, Volume One*. Kathmandu, Nepal.

Central Bureau of Statistics. 1996. *Nepal Living Standards Survey Report 1996: Main Findings, Volume Two*. Kathmandu, Nepal.

Central Bureau of Statistics with UNFPA. 2002. *Population Census 2001: National Report*. Kathmandu, Nepal.

Central Bureau of Statistics. 2003. *Population Monograph of Nepal, Volume One*. Kathmandu, Nepal.

Central Bureau of Statistics. 2003. *Population Monograph of Nepal, Volume Two*. Kathmandu, Nepal.

Central Bureau of Statistics (Nepal) with UNICEF. 2001. *Reports on the Situation of Women, Children and Households: Between Census Household Information, Monitoring and Evaluation System (BCHIMES)*. Kathmandu, Nepal.

Central Bureau of Statistics. 2004. *National Sample Census of Agriculture Nepal 2001/02*. Kathmandu, Nepal.

Ministry of Health (Nepal), New ERA, and ORC Micro. 2002. *Nepal Demographic Health Survey 2001*. Kathmandu, Nepal.

ANNEX I: SURVEY STAFF

Central staff

1.	Mr Krishna Prasad Shrestha	Deputy Director
2.	Mr Anil Sharma	Statistical Officer
3.	Mr Ishwori Prasad Bhandari	Statistical Officer
4.	Mr Ram Hari Gaihre	Statistical Officer
5.	Mr Binod Manandhar	Statistical Officer
6.	Mr Guna Nidhi Sharma	Statistical Officer
7.	Mr Kapil Prasad Timalsena	Statistical Officer
8.	Mr Mohan Khajum Chongbang	Computer Assistant
9.	Mr Mohan Prasad Aryal	Statistical Assistant
10.	Mr Tirtha Raj Baral	Statistical Assistant
11.	Mr Sunil Kumar Shrestha	Statistical Assistant
12.	Ms Samjhana Bista	Typist

Supervisors

1.	Mr Ana Raj Tiwari	10.	Mr Prakash Poudel
2.	Mr Aniruddha Prasad Upadhyay	11.	Mr Rudra Nath Bhurtel
3.	Mr Bishwa Nath Tripathhi	12.	Mr Shiva Hari Dahal
4.	Mr Diwakar Sapkota	13.	Mr Shiva Lal Sharma
5.	Mr Govinda Prasad Dhungana	14.	Mr Sunil Kumar Shrestha
6.	Ms Laxmi Regmi	15.	Mr Suresh Khatiwada
7.	Mr Lila Dhar Bhatta	16.	Mr Suresh Mohan Bhandari
8.	Mr Mohan Prasad Aryal	17.	Mr Tulasi Prasad Poudel
9.	Mr Prakash Pokharel	18.	Mr Tulsi Prasad Pokharel

Interviewers

1.	Ms Ambika KC	26.	Ms Mina Kumari Dhakal
2.	Ms Ambika Panta	27.	Mr Mohammad Isak Rain
3.	Mr Anjani Kumar Pokharel	28.	Mr Mohan Prasad Pokharel
4.	Ms Aruna Pokharel	29.	Ms Niru Sharma
5.	Ms Baby Daisy Gupta	30.	Mr Pashupati Lal Das
6.	Ms Basanti Shrestha	31.	Ms Prabha Khatiwada
7.	Mr Bhakti Ram Gautam	32.	Mr Rabi Lal Shrestha
8.	Ms Bidya Sijapati	33.	Mr Rajendra Prasad Karna
9.	Mr Bishnu Adhikari	34.	Mr Rishi Ram Acharya
10.	Mr Bishwa Darshan Dhungana	35.	Mr Rugum Bahadur Thapa
11.	Mr Dhan Bahadur BC	36.	Ms Sabina Dhakal
12.	Mr Ganesh Bahadur Wad	37.	Ms Sabitra Pariyar
13.	Ms Ganga Mishra	38.	Mr Santosh Karki
14.	Ms Gita Kumari Koirala	39.	Ms Sharada Pokharel
15.	Mr Hari Bahadur Gharti	40.	Ms Sharada Shrestha
16.	Ms Indira Upreti	41.	Ms Shobha Bista
17.	Ms Khima Kumari Sharma	42.	Ms Sirjana Acharya
18.	Mr Kiran Acharya	43.	Ms Sita Pokharel
19.	Mr Kiran Bista	44.	Ms Sumitra Mainali
20.	Ms Laxmi Ghimire	45.	Mr Tek Bahadur Bohara
21.	Ms Laxmi Poudel	46.	Ms Tika Kumari BC
22.	Ms Laxmi Subedi	47.	Ms Tulki Kumari Poudel
23.	Mr Madan Krishna Shrestha	48.	Ms Yamuna Devi Gurung
24.	Mr Madhab Poudel	49.	Ms Yamuna Shrestha
25.	Mr Mahantha Prasad Yadav	50.	Ms Yashoda Pandey

Data Entry Operators

1.	Mr Arjun Adhikari	10.	Mr Nagendra Prasad Yadav
2.	Mr Ashok Neupane	11.	Mr Ram Bahadur Thapa
3.	Mr Basanta Rajaure	12.	Ms Renu Ghimire
4.	Mr Basanta Chaudhary	13.	Ms Roshani Kumari Shrestha
5.	Mr Bhubaneshwor Poudel	14.	Ms Samjhana Bista
6.	Mr Bijaya Gautam	15.	Ms Sangita Rai
7.	Mr Gajendra Lal Shresha	16.	Mr Shyam Prasad Neupane
8.	Ms Jaya Poudel	17.	Mr Yam Bahadur Gurung
9.	Ms Mina Khadka	18.	Ms Yoga Joshi

ANNEX II

HOUSEHOLD QUESTIONNAIRE



CENTRAL BUREAU OF STATISTICS

NEPAL LIVING STANDARDS SURVEY II 2002/03

HOUSEHOLD QUESTIONNAIRE

All personal information asked within this questionnaire will be kept confidential according to Statistical Act, 2015. This information will be used only for statistical purposes.

--	--	--

PSU NUMBER

--	--

HOUSEHOLD

HEAD OF HOUSEHOLD _____ LOCALITY _____

VILLAGE / MUNICIPALITY _____ DISTRICT _____

Team No.

--	--

TABLE OF CONTENTS

<p>0. SURVEY INFORMATION..... 1</p> <p>1. HOUSEHOLD INFORMATION</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">A: HOUSEHOLD ROSTER..... 2</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">B: INFORMATION ON PARENTS OF HH MEMBERS 3</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">C: ACTIVITIES 4</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">D: UNEMPLOYMENT/UNDEREMPLOYMENT..... 6</p> <p>2. HOUSING</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">A: TYPE OF DWELLING 7</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">B: HOUSING EXPENSES..... 8</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">C: UTILITIES AND AMENITIES..... 9</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">D: FIREWOOD..... 11</p> <p>3. ACCESS TO FACILITIES 12</p> <p>4. MIGRATION..... 13</p> <p>5. FOOD EXPENSES AND HOME PRODUCTION 14</p> <p>6. NON-FOOD EXP. AND INVENTORY OF DURABLE GOODS</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">A: FREQUENT NON-FOOD EXPENDITURES..... 19</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">B: INFREQUENT NON-FOOD EXPENDITURES..... 20</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">C: INVENTORY OF DURABLE GOODS 21</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">D: OWN ACCOUNT PRODUCTION OF GOODS..... 22</p> <p>7. EDUCATION</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">A: LITERACY 23</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">B: PAST ENROLLMENT..... 24</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">C: CURRENT ENROLLMENT..... 25</p> <p>8. HEALTH</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">A: CHRONIC ILLNESSES..... 26</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">B: ILLNESSES OR INJURIES 27</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">C: IMMUNIZATIONS..... 29</p> <p>9. MARRIAGE AND MATERNITY HISTORY</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">A: MATERNITY HISTORY..... 30</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">B: PRE- AND POST-NATAL CARE..... 33</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">C: FAMILY PLANNING..... 34</p>	<p>10. WAGE EMPLOYMENT</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">A: IN AGRICULTURE..... 35</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">B: OUTSIDE AGRICULTURE..... 37</p> <p>11. FARMING AND LIVESTOCK</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">A: LANDHOLDING..... 39</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">B: PRODUCTION AND USES..... 44</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">C: EXPENDITURE ON AGRICULTURAL INPUTS 46</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">D: AGRICULTURE-EARNINGS/EXPENDITURES..... 50</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">E: LIVESTOCK..... 51</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">F: OWNERSHIP OF FARMING ASSETS AND EXTENSION SERVICES 53</p> <p>12. NON-AGRICULTURE ENTERPRISES/ACTIVITIES</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">A: GENERAL CHARACTERISTICS..... 54</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">B: INCOME FROM ENTERPRISES..... 56</p> <p>13. CREDIT AND SAVINGS</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">A: BORROWING AND OUTSTANDING LOANS..... 57</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">B: LENDING AND OUTSTANDING LOANS..... 59</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">C: OTHER ASSETS..... 61</p> <p>14. REMITTANCES AND TRANSFERS</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">A: INCOME SENT..... 62</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">B: INCOME RECEIVED 63</p> <p>15. OTHER INCOME..... 64</p> <p>16. CHILDREN AWAY FROM HOME 65</p> <p>17. ADEQUACY OF CONSUMPTION AND GOVERNMENT SERVICES/FACILITIES 66</p> <p>18. PANEL SAMPLE HOUSEHOLD TRACKING 67</p> <p style="text-align: center; padding-top: 10px;">LIST OF CODES</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">APPENDIX 1: NSIC CODES 69</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">APPENDIX 2: NSCO CODES..... 70</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">APPENDICES 3-4: DISTRICT AND ETHNICITY CODES..... 71</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">APPENDICES 5-10: OTHER CODES..... 72</p>
---	---

INTERVIEW

DATE OF INTERVIEW:

YEAR	MONTH	DAY
------	-------	-----

INTERVIEWER'S NAME: CODE:

--

IS IT A HOUSEHOLD ORIGINALLY SELECTED?
 YES 1 (→HOUSEHOLD DATA)

--

 NO 2

WHAT IS THE REASON THAT THE HOUSEHOLD ORIGINALLY SELECTED COULD NOT BE INTERVIEWED?
 DWELLING NOT FOUND . . . 1

--

 HOUSHEOLD NOT FOUND . . 2
 REFUSAL 3

SUPERVISOR: PLEASE FILL THE FOLLOWING IF THE HOUSEHOLD ORIGINALLY SELECTED COULD NOT BE INTERVIEWED AND ALTERNATE HOUSEHOLD IS TAKEN

HOUSEHOLD (NUMBER) TO BE INTERVIEWED:

--	--

HOUSEHOLD (NUMBER) THAT COULD NOT BE INTERVIEWED:

--	--

DATA ENTRY OPERATOR'S NAME: CODE:

--

REMARKS:

DATE OF REVIEW BY SUPERVISOR:

YEAR	MONTH	DAY
------	-------	-----

SUPERVISOR'S NAME: CODE:

--	--

REMARKS:

HOUSEHOLD DATA

RELIGION OF HEAD: USE RELIGION CODES PROVIDED AT THE BACK OF THE QUESTIONNAIRE

--	--

LANGUAGE USED IN THE HOUSEHOLD: USE LANGUAGE CODES

--	--

INTERPRETER: YES 1

--

 NO 2

REMARKS:

CORRECTION OF DATA ENTRY

DATE CORRECTIONS MADE:

YEAR	MONTH	DAY
------	-------	-----

DATA ENTRY OPERATOR'S NAME: CODE:

--

VERIFICATION BY SUPERVISOR: YES 1

--

 NO 2

SIGNATURE:

DATA ENTRY OF QUESTIONNAIRE

DATE OF 1ST ROUND OF DATA ENTRY:

YEAR	MONTH	DAY
------	-------	-----

HOUSEHOLD ROSTER

I D E N T I F I C A T I O N C O D E	2.	3.	4.		5.	6.	7.	8.	9.	10.
	What is the sex of ..[NAME].? MALE .. 1 FEMALE 2	What is the relationship of ..[NAME].. to the head of household? HEAD 1 HUSBAND/WIFE..... 2 SON/DAUGHTER..... 3 GRANDCHILD..... 4 FATHER/MOTHER..... 5 BROTHER/SISTER..... 6 NEPHEW/NIECE..... 7 SON/DAUGHTER-IN-LAW... 8 BROTHER/SISTER-IN-LAW.. 9 FATHER/MOTHER-IN-LAW.. 10 OTHER FAMILY RELATIVE. 11 SERVANT/SERVANT'S RELATIVE 12 TENANT/TENANT'S RELATIVE13 OTHER PERSON NOT RELATED14	Where was ..[NAME].. born? Was it then an urban or rural area? URBAN.....1 RURAL.....2		How old is ..[NAME]..? <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px; display: inline-block;">IF <10 YEARS THEN</div> IF LESS THAN ONE YEAR, WRITE ZERO	What is the present marital status of ..[NAME]..? MARRIED .1 DIVORCED 2(→9) SEPARATED3(→9) WIDOW/ WIDOWER 4(→9) NEVER MARRIED 5(→9)	Is the spouse of ..[NAME].. in the list (Q. 1)? YES.. 1 NO 2(→9)	COPY THE ID CODE OF THE SPOUSE	During the past 12 months, how many months did ..[NAME].. live here? WRITE 12 IF ALWAYS PRESENT, OR IF AWAY LESS THAN A MONTH	MONTHS
			DISTRIC T	U/R						

01										
02										
03										
04										
05										
06										
07										
08										
09										
10										
11										
12										
13										
14										
15										

I D E N T I F I C A T I O N C O D E	1. Is the father of ..[NAME].. in the list? YES..... 1 NO 2(→3) DECEASED 3(→3)	2. COPY THE ID CODE OF THE FATHER <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 30px; height: 20px; margin: 10px auto; text-align: center;">→5</div>	3. What is/was the highest level of education that ..[NAME'S].. father completed? EDUCATION CODE	4. Where was ..[NAME'S].. father born? Was it then an urban or rural area? URBAN 1 RURAL 2 DISTRICT U/R	5. Is the natural mother of ..[NAME].. in the list? YES1 NO 2(→7) DECEASED 3(→7)	6. COPY THE ID CODE OF THE MOTHER <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 30px; height: 20px; margin: 10px auto; text-align: center;">→NEXT PERSON</div>	7. What is/was the highest level of education that ..[NAME'S].. mother completed? EDUCATION CODE	8. Where was ..[NAME'S].. mother born? Was it then an urban or rural area? URBAN..... 1 RURAL..... 2 DISTRICT U/R
--	--	---	--	---	---	--	--	--

01									
02									
03									
04									
05									
06									
07									
08									
09									
10									
11									
12									
13									
14									
15									

SECTION 1. HOUSEHOLD INFORMATION PART C

ACTIVITIES (ALL HOUSEHOLD MEMBERS 5 YEARS AND OLDER)

A C T I V I T Y C O D E	I D E N T I F I C A T I O N	1. During the past 12 months, what work did ..[NAME].. do?		DURING PAST 12 MONTHS			DURING PAST 7 DAYS			LOCATION		SECTOR OF EMPLOYMENT					
				2. During the past 12 months, how many months did ..[NAME].. do this work?	3. How many days per month did ..[NAME].. do this work?	4. How many hours per day did ..[NAME].. do this work?	5. During the past 7 days, how many days did ..[NAME].. do this work? IF DAY IS ZERO →7	6. How many hours did ..[NAME].. do this work?	7. Did ..[NAME].. do this work in this VDC/NP? YES ... 1(→9) NO . 2	8. Where did ..[NAME].. do this work? Was it an urban or rural area? URBAN1 RURAL2	9.						
											INTERVIEWER: PUT A		"1" IN THE RELEVANT COLUMN. THE OTHER COLUMNS BLANK.			LEAVE	
											WAGE EMPLOYMENT		SELF EMPLOYMENT		EXTENDED ECONOMIC WORK		
IN	NOT IN	IN	NOT IN	AGRI CULTURE	AGRI CULTURE	AGRI CULTURE	AGRI CULTURE										
WORK ACTIVITY	NSC OCO DE	MONTHS	DAYS/MON TH	HRS/DAY	DAYS A	HRS / DAY B	TOTA L HRS A*B	DISTRICT	U/R								
A																	
B																	
C																	
D																	
E																	
F																	
G																	
H																	
I																	
J																	
K																	
L																	
M																	
N																	
O																	
P																	
Q																	
R																	

A C T I V I T Y C O D E	I D E N T I F I C A T I O N	1. During the past 12 months, what work did ..[NAME].. do?		DURING PAST 12 MONTHS			DURING PAST 7 DAYS			LOCATION		SECTOR OF EMPLOYMENT				
				2. During the past 12 months, how many months did ..[NAME].. do this work?	3. How many days per month did ..[NAME].. do this work?	4. How many hours per day did ..[NAME].. do this work?	5. During the past 7 days, how many days did ..[NAME].. do this work? IF DAY IS ZERO →7	6. How many hours did ..[NAME].. do this work?	7. Did ..[NAME].. do this work in this VDC/NP? YES ... 1(→9) NO . 2	8. Where did ..[NAME].. do this work? Was it an urban or rural area? URBAN1 RURAL2		9. INTERVIEWER: PUT A LEAVE "1" IN THE RELEVANT COLUMN. THE OTHER COLUMNS BLANK.				
												WAGE EMPLOYMENT		SELF EMPLOYMENT		EXTENDED
												IN	NOT IN	IN	NOT IN	
WORK ACTIVITY	NSC OCO DE	MONTHS	DAYS/MON TH	HRS/DAY	DAYS A	HRS / DAY B	TOTA L HRS A*B	DISTRICT	U/R	AGRI CULTURE	AGRI CULTURE	AGRI CULTUR E	AGRI CULTURE	ECONOMIC WORK		
S																
T																
U																
V																
W																
X																
Y																
Z																
1																
2																
3																
4																
5																
6																
7																
8																
9																
0																

UNEMPLOYMENT/UNDEREMPLOYMENT (ALL HOUSEHOLD MEMBERS 5 YEARS AND OLDER)

UNEMPLOYMENT (NOT WORKING)			UNDEREMPLOYMENT (WORKING <40 HOURS/WEEK)			
I D E N T I F I C A T I O N C O D E	1. Was ..[NAME].. available for work during the past 7 days? YES..... 1 NO 2(→3)	2. Did ..[NAME].. look for work during the past 7 days? YES... 1(→NEXT PERSON) NO.... 2	3. Why was ..[NAME].. not available /did ..[NAME].. not look for work during the past 7 days? STUDENT..... 1 HOUSEWIFE..... 2 TOO OLD/RETIRED..... 3 SICK..... 4 HANDICAPPED..... 5 ON VACATION..... 6 AWAITING REPLY FROM EMPLOYER OR AGENCY.. 7 WAITING TO START NEW JOB 8 THERE IS NO WORK..... 9 DON'T KNOW HOW TO LOOK10 PREGNANT/DELIVERY... 11 OTHER REASONS 12	4. Was ..[NAME].. available for additional work during the past 7 days? YES 1 NO 2(→6)	5. Did ..[NAME].. look for work during the past 7 days? YES. 1(→NEXT PERSON) NO.. 2	6. Why was ..[NAME].. not available/ did ..[NAME].. not look for work during the past 7 days? THERE IS NO ADDITIONAL WORK1 LACK OF FINANCE, RAW MATERIALS2 MACHINERY, ELECTRICAL, ETC. BREAKDOWN3 OFF SEASON INACTIVITY ...4 INDUSTRIAL STRIKE, LAID-OFF5 ALREADY HAVE ENOUGH WORK .6 STUDENT, UNPAID TRAINEE ..7 HOUSEHOLD DUTIES8 SICK9 HANDICAPPED10 ON VACATION11 PREGNANT/DELIVERY12 OTHER REASONS13

01					
02					
03					
04					
05					
06					
07					
08					
09					
10					
11					
12					
13					
14					
15					

SECTION 2. HOUSING PART A

TYPE OF DWELLING

1. Is this dwelling unit occupied by your household only?

- YES 1
 NO 2

2. How many rooms does your household occupy?

TOTAL	
KITCHEN	
TOILET/BATHROOM	
BEDROOMS	
LIVING/DINING ROOMS	
BUSINESS	
MIXED USE	
OTHER	

3. IS THERE A KITCHEN GARDEN?

- YES 1
 NO 2

4. MAIN CONSTRUCTION MATERIAL OF OUTSIDE WALLS:

- CEMENT BONDED BRICKS/STONES 1
 MUD BONDED BRICKS/STONES 2
 WOOD/BRANCHES 3
 CONCRETE 4
 UNBAKED BRICKS 5
 OTHER MATERIAL 6
 NO OUTSIDE WALLS 7

5. MAIN FLOORING MATERIAL:

- EARTH.....1
 WOOD.....2
 STONE/BRICK.....3
 CEMENT/TILE.....4
 OTHER.....5

6. MAIN MATERIAL ROOF IS MADE OF:

- STRAW/THATCH.....1
 EARTH/MUD.....2
 WOOD/PLANKS.....3
 GALVANIZED IRON.....4
 CONCRETE/CEMENT.....5
 TILES/SLATE6
 OTHER.....7

7. HOW ARE THE WINDOWS?

- NO WINDOWS/NO COVERING...1
 SHUTTERS.....2
 SCREENS/GLASS.....3
 OTHER.....4

8. HOW BIG IS THE HOUSING PLOT?
 P/D

CODE R/B A/K

- ROPANI.....1
 BIGHA.....2

--	--	--

9. HOW BIG IS THE INSIDE OF THE DWELLING?

SQ. FT.

10. Which year was the house that you are living built?

- BEFORE 1996.....1
 AFTER 1995.....2

SECTION 2. HOUSING PART B

HOUSING EXPENSES

1. Is this dwelling yours?

YES 1
NO 2 (→6)

2. If you wanted to buy a dwelling just like this today, how much money would you have to pay?

INCLUDE VALUE OF HOUSING PLOT

RUPEES

3. If someone wanted to rent this dwelling today, how much money would they have to pay each month?

RUPEES

4. Did you rent out part of this dwelling unit?

YES 1
NO 2 (→PART C)

5. How much do you receive as rent per month?

RUPEES

→PART C

6. What is your present occupancy status?

RENTER 1(→8)
PROVIDED FREE OF CHARGE
BY RELATIVES OR LANDLORD
OR EMPLOYER 2
SQUATTING 3
OTHER 4

7. If someone wanted to rent this dwelling (only the unit occupied by the household) today, how much money would they have to pay each month?

RUPEES

→ PART C

8. What is the rent per month? (cash plus value of in-kind payments)

RUPEES

SECTION 2. HOUSING PART C

UTILITIES AND AMENITIES

1. What is the source of your drinking water?

- PIPED WATER SUPPLY .. 1
- COVERED WELL/HAND PUMP 2(→3)
- OPEN WELL 3(→3)
- OTHER WATER SOURCE .. 4(→3)

2. Do you have water piped into your house?

- YES 1
- NO 2

3. How much did you pay for water over the last 12 months?
(EXCLUDE WATER USED FOR IRRIGATION)

IF NOTHING, WRITE ZERO

RUPEES

4. What kind of sewerage facility does your household have?

- UNDERGROUND DRAINS 1
- OPEN DRAINS 2
- SOAK PIT 3
- NO 4

5. How does your household dispose of its garbage?

- COLLECTED BY GARBAGE TRUCK 1
- PRIVATE COLLECTOR 2
- DUMPED 3(→7)
- BURNED/BURIED 4(→7)
- DUMPED AND USED FOR FERTILIZER5(→7)
- OTHER 6

6. How much did you pay for garbage disposal over the last 12 months?

IF NOTHING, WRITE ZERO

RUPEES

7. What type of toilet is used by your household?

- HOUSEHOLD FLUSH (CONNECTED
TO MUNICIPAL SEWER) 1
- HOUSEHOLD FLUSH (CONNECTED
TO SEPTIC TANK) 2
- HOUSEHOLD NON-FLUSH 3
- COMMUNAL LATRINE 4
- NO TOILET 5

SECTION 2. HOUSING PART C

UTILITIES AND AMENITIES (CONTD.)

8. What is the main source of lighting for your dwelling?

- ELECTRICITY 1
- GAS/OIL/KEROSENE ... 2(→11)
- OTHER 3(→11)

9. Do you have a joint or individual electric meter?

- JOINT 1
- INDIVIDUAL 2
- NO METER 3

10. How much did you spend on electricity over the past 12 months?

IF NOTHING, WRITE ZERO

RUPEES

11. Which of the following facilities are there in your dwelling unit?

- Telephone
- Mobile Phone
- Pager
- Cable T.V.
- Email
- Internet

- YES.....1
- NO.....2

IF ALL ANSWERS ARE "NO" →13

12. How much did you pay for using those facilities listed in Q. 11 over the past 12 months?

RUPEES

13. What kind of fuel is most often used by your household for cooking?

- WOOD/FIREWOOD 1
- DUNG 2
- LEAVES/RUBBISH/STRAW/THATCH 3
- CYLINDER GAS 4
- KEROSENE 5
- BIO-GAS 6
- OTHER 7

14. What type of stove does your household mainly use for cooking?

- OPEN FIREPLACE 1
- MUD STOVE 2
- SMOKELESS STOVE 3
- KEROSENE/GAS STOVE . 4
- OTHER 5

SECTION 2. HOUSING PART D

FIREWOOD

1. Did your household use any firewood over the past 12 months?

YES... 1
NO.... 2(→7)

2. Did your household collect any firewood in the past 12 months?

YES... 1
NO.... 2(→7)

3. On average, how many bharis/carts of firewood did you collect each month?

BHARI.. 1
CART.. 2

UNIT

NO.

4. How long does it take to collect one bhari/cart of firewood?

TIME TAKEN ROUND TRIP

HRS

MIN

5. Where did you collect the firewood?

OWN LAND..... 1(→7)
COMMUNITY MANAGED FOREST... 2
GOVERNMENT FOREST..... 3
OTHER..... 4

6. How much did you pay for each bhari/cart?

IF NOTHING WRITE ZERO

RUPEES

7. Did you collect fodder for your livestock over the past 12 months?

YES... 1
NO.... 2 (→NEXT SECTION)

8. Where did you collect the fodder?

OWN LAND..... 1
COMMUNITY MANAGED FOREST... 2
GOVERNMENT FOREST..... 3
OTHER..... 4

SECTION 3.

ACCESS TO FACILITIES

1. How long does it take to get from your house to the closest ..[FACILITY]..?	2. MODE OF TRANSPORT: FOOT (WITHOUT LOAD) ...1 BICYCLE/RICKSHAW2 MOTORCYCLE/TAMPOO3 CAR/BUS4 MIXED (FOOT+VEHICLE) ..5 PRESENT NEXT TO HH6(→NEXT FACILITY) NOT APPLICABLE7(→NEXT FACILITY)	3. TIME TAKEN: (ONE WAY)		
CODE		DAYS	HOURS	MINUTES
Primary School	101			
Health Post/Hospital	102			
Bus Stop	103			
Paved Road	104			
Dirt Road, vehicle passable	105			
Dirt Road, vehicle impassable	106			
Local Shop/Shops	107			
Haat Bazaar	108			
Market Center	109			
Agriculture Center	110			
Sajha/Cooperatives	111			
Bank	112			
Source of Drinking Water	113			
Post Office	114			
Telephone Booth	115			

SECTION 4.

MIGRATION (ALL HOUSEHOLD MEMBERS 5 YEARS AND OLDER)

I D E N T I F I C A T I O N C O D E	1. Did ..[NAME].. migrate to this place? YES.... 1 NO..... 2 (→NEXT PERSON)	2. From where did ..[NAME].. migrate to this place? Was it then an urban or rural area? URBAN 1 RURAL 2		3. How old was ..[NAME].. when migrated to this place? IF LESS THAN 5 YEARS →NEXT PERSON	4. Did ..[NAME].. do any work activities there before migrating? YES... 1 NO.... 2 (→6)	5. What was the primary activity did ..[NAME].. do there before migrating?		6. What was the main reason for ..[NAME].. to migrate here? FAMILY REASON (MARRIAGE,ETC.)..... ..1 (→NEXT PERSON) EDUCATION/TRAINING... ..2 POLITICAL REASONS.....3 NATURAL DISASTER.....4 LOOKING FOR WORK.....5 EASIER LIFESTYLE.....6 OTHER..... ..7	7. Who was the familiar person of ..[NAME].. here before migrating? FAMILY MEMBERS/RELATIVES..... ..1 PEOPLE FROM SAME PLACE/FRIENDS.. ..2 NO ONE.....3	8. What was the primary activity did ..[NAME].. do here after migrating? FOR NOT WORKING OR STUDENT OR HOUSEHOLD WORK, WRITE THEIR CODES AND →NEXT PERSON		9. How long did it take ..[NAME].. to find this job? IF LESS THAN ONE MONTH, WRITE ZERO
	DISTRIC T	U/R	AGE	WORK ACTIVITY	NSCO CODE	WORK ACTIVITY	NSCO CODE	MONTHS				
01												
02												
03												
04												
05												
06												
07												
08												
09												
10												
11												
12												
13												
14												
15												

1. Were any of the following items purchased or received in-kind over the past 12 months? PUT A CHECK (✓) IN THE APPROPRIATE BOX FOR ALL ITEMS. IF THE ANSWER IS YES, ASK Q 2-3.				What is the money value of the amount purchased or received in-kind by your household during the past:	
				AMOUNT IN RUPEES	
				2.	3.
				30 DAYS	12 MONTHS
NO	YES	CODE			
21. FUELS					
		210			
		211			
		212			
		213			
		214			
		215			
22. APPAREL AND PERSONAL CARE ITEMS					
		220			
		221			
		222			
		223			
		224			
		225			
		226			
		227			
		228			
		229			

1. Were any of the following items purchased or received in-kind over the past 12 months? PUT A CHECK (✓) IN THE APPROPRIATE BOX FOR ALL ITEMS. IF THE ANSWER IS YES, ASK Q 2-3.				What is the money value of the amount purchased or received in-kind by your household during the past:	
				AMOUNT IN RUPEES	
				2.	3.
				30 DAYS	12 MONTHS
NO	YES	CODE			
23. OTHER FREQUENT EXPENSES					
		230			
		231			
		232			
		233			
		234			
		235			
		236			
		237			
		238			
		239			
		241			
		242			

TOTAL: (210 + 220 + 230)
250

ASK RESPONDENT TO ESTIMATE AVERAGE MONTHLY AND ANNUAL EXPENDITURE ON FREQUENTLY PURCHASED NON-FOOD ITEMS

260

	1. Were any of the following items purchased or received in-kind over the past 12 months? PUT A CHECK (✓) IN THE APPROPRIATE BOX FOR ALL ITEMS. IF THE ANSWER IS YES, ASK Q 2.			2. What is the money value of the amount purchased or received in-kind by your household during the past 12 months: AMOUNT IN RUPEES 12 MONTHS
	NO	YES	CODE	
31. INFREQUENT EXPENSES			310	
Legal expenses and insurance (life, car, etc.)			311	
Income taxes, land taxes, housing and property taxes			312	
Repair and other expenses for personal vehicle (registration, fines)			313	
Postal expenses, telegrams, fax, telephone			314	
Excursion, holiday, (including travel and lodging)			315	
Toys, sports goods			316	
Repair and maintenance of the house			317	
Repair and servicing of household effects			318	
Home improvements and additions			319	
32. MISCELLANEOUS EXPENSES			320	
Marriages, births, and other ceremonies			321	
Dowry & bride price given			322	
Dowry & bride price received			323	
Funeral and death related expenses			324	
Expenditure on religious ceremonies			325	
Charity			326	
Cash losses			327	

	1. Were any of the following items purchased or received in-kind over the past 12 months? PUT A CHECK (✓) IN THE APPROPRIATE BOX FOR ALL ITEMS. IF THE ANSWER IS YES, ASK Q 2.			2. What is the money value of the amount purchased or received in-kind by your household during the past: AMOUNT IN RUPEES 12 MONTHS
	NO	YES	CODE	
41. DURABLE GOODS			410	
Crockery, cutlery and kitchen utensils (household use)			411	
Kitchen appliances (refrigerator, cooking range, blenders, etc.)			412	
Pillows, mattresses, blankets, etc.			413	
Jewelry, watches			414	
Furniture and fixtures			415	
Electric fans			416	
Heaters (electric, gas, kerosene)			417	
Sewing machine			418	
Iron (electric or other)			419	
Television/VCR			421	
Washing machine			422	
Radio, tape, etc.			423	
Camera			424	
Bicycle			425	
Motorcycle/Scooter			426	
Motor car or other such vehicle			427	
Other durable goods (bullock/he buffalo carts, etc.)			428	

SECTION 7. EDUCATION PART A LITERACY (ALL PERSONS 5 YEARS AND OLDER)

I D E N T I F I C A T I O N C O D E	<p>1. ID CODE OF RESPONDENT</p> <p style="text-align: center;">WRITE ID CODE FROM HOUSEHOLD ROSTER OF PERSON PROVIDING THIS INFORMATION</p> <p>ID CODE</p>	<p>2. Can ..[NAME].. read a letter?</p> <p>YES 1 NO 2(→5)</p>	<p>3. Can ..[NAME].. write a letter?</p> <p>YES..... 1 NO 2(→5)</p>	<p>4. Where did ..[NAME].. learn to read and write?</p> <p>FORMAL SCHOOLING .. 1 TAUGHT AT HOME ... 2 GOVT. LITERACY COURSE 3 NGO LITERACY COURSE4 OTHER 5</p>	<p>5. INTERVIEWER:</p> <p>ASK EACH PERSON ABOUT THEIR EDUCATIONAL BACKGROUND, AND CODE THEIR EDUCATIONAL BACKGROUND AS FOLLOWS:</p> <p>NEVER ATTENDED SCHOOL 1 ATTENDED SCHOOL/COLLEGE IN THE PAST 2(→PART B) CURRENTLY ATTENDING SCHOOL/COLLEGE 3(→PART C)</p>	<p>6. Why didn't ..[NAME].. ever attend school?</p> <p>SCHOOL NOT PRESENT 1 TOO EXPENSIVE 2 TOO FAR AWAY 3 HAD TO HELP AT HOME 4 EDUCATION NOT USEFUL 5 PARENTS DID NOT WANT 6 NOT WILLING TO ATTEND 7 HANDICAPPED 8 OTHER REASONS 9</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 80px; margin: 10px auto; text-align: center;">→NEXT</div>
--	--	--	---	--	---	--

01						
02						
03						
04						
05						
06						
07						
08						
09						
10						
11						
12						
13						
14						
15						

SECTION 7. EDUCATION PART B

PAST ENROLLMENT (ALL PERSONS 5 YEARS AND OLDER)

INTERVIEWER: ASK ONLY OF THOSE PERSONS WHO HAVE ATTENDED SCHOOL/COLLEGE IN THE PAST

I D E N T I F I C A T I O N C O D E	1. What type of school/college did ..[NAME].. last attend?	2. What was the highest class that ..[NAME].. completed?	3. How many years did it take ..[NAME].. to complete primary school?	4. How many years did it take ..[NAME].. to pass the SLC examination?	5. Why did ..[NAME].. leave school/college?
	COMMUNITY/GOVERNMENT.. 1 INSTITUTIONAL/PRIVATE.. 2 TECHNICAL/VOCATIONAL.. 3 OTHER..... 4	EDUCATION CODE	WRITE "99" IF PRIMARY LEVEL IS COMPLETED WITHOUT ATTENDING SCHOOL IF PRIMARY SCHOOL NOT COMPLETED WRITE NUMBER OF YEARS SCHOOL ATTENDED AND →5	WRITE "99" IF PRIMARY LEVEL IS COMPLETED WITHOUT ATTENDING SCHOOL IF SLC LEVEL NOT COMPLETED WRITE NUMBER OF YEARS SCHOOL ATTENDED	FURTHER SCHOOLING NOT AVAILABLE 1 TOO EXPENSIVE 2 TOO FAR AWAY 3 HAD TO HELP AT HOME 4 PARENTS DID NOT WANT 5 COMPLETED DESIRED SCHOOLING 6 MOVED AWAY 7 POOR ACADEMIC PROGRESS.... 8 ENVIRONMENT OF SCHOOL NOT GOOD 9 OTHER REASONS 10

01					
02					
03					
04					
05					
06					
07					
08					
09					
10					
11					
12					
13					
14					
15					

SECTION 7. EDUCATION PART C

CURRENT ENROLLMENT (ALL PERSONS 5 YEARS AND OLDER)

INTERVIEWER: ASK ONLY OF THOSE PERSONS CURRENTLY ATTENDING SCHOOL/COLLEGE

I D E N T I F I C A T I O N C O D E	1.	2.	3.	4.	5.	6.		7.	8.	9.
	What type of school/college is ..[NAME].. currently attending? COMMUNITY/GOVERNMENT 1 INSTITUTIONAL/PRIVATE 2 TECHNICAL/VOCATIONAL3 OTHER..... 4	What class is ..[NAME].. currently attending? EDUCATION CODE	How many years did it take ..[NAME].. to complete primary school? IF PRIMARY SCHOOL NOT COMPLETED WRITE NUMBER OF YEARS SCHOOL ATTENDED AND →5	How many years did it take ..[NAME].. to pass the SLC examination? IF SLC LEVEL NOT COMPLETED WRITE NUMBER OF YEARS SCHOOL ATTENDED	How do ..[NAME].. go to school/college? WALK..... 1 BUS..... 2 BICYCLE/RICKSHAW. 3 MIXED (FOOT+VEHICLE)... 4 OTHER..... 5	How much time do you spend commuting every day? HRS	MIN	How much has your household spent during the past 12 months for ..[NAME's].. schooling? IF NOTHING WAS SPENT, WRITE ZERO. RUPEES	Did ..[NAME].. receive a scholarship to help pay for your educational expenses? YES..... 1 NO..... 2 (→NEXT PERSON)	How much did ..[NAME].. receive for scholarship over the past 12 months? RUPEES

01										
02										
03										
04										
05										
06										
07										
08										
09										
10										
11										
12										
13										
14										
15										

CHRONIC ILLNESSES (ALL HOUSEHOLD MEMBERS)

I D E N T I F I C A T I O N C O D E	1.	2.	3.	4.	5.	6.	7.
	ID CODE OF RESPONDENT WRITE ID CODE FROM HOUSEHOLD ROSTER OF PERSON PROVIDING INFORMATION	Does ..[NAME].. suffer from a chronic illness? YES ..1 NO ...2(→7)	What chronic illness does ..[NAME].. primarily suffer from? HEART CONDITIONS 1 RESPIRATORY 2 ASTHMA 3 EPILEPSY 4 CANCER 5 DIABETES 6 MALFUNCTION OF KIDNEY 7 CIRRHOISIS OF LIVER ... 8 OCCUPATIONAL ILLNESSES 9 HIGH/LOW BLOOD PRESSURE 1 DRUG ABUSE 11 OTHER 12	How many years ago did the illness start?	How much has ..[NAME].. spent in the past 12 months on the treatment of this illness? INCLUDE COST OF CONSULTATIONS, DIAGNOSIS, MEDICINES AND TRAVEL	How many days did ..[NAME].. have to stop doing his/her usual activity due to this illness during the past 12 months?	What is the present health status of ..[NAME]..? EXCELLENT..... 1 GOOD 2 FAIR 3 POOR 4
	ID CODE			YEARS	RUPEES	DAYS	

01							
02							
03							
04							
05							
06							
07							
08							
09							
10							
11							
12							
13							
14							
15							

SECTION 8. HEALTH PART B

ILLNESSES OR INJURIES (ALL HOUSEHOLD MEMBERS)

I D E N T I F I C A T I O N C O D E	1. When was the last time that ..[NAME].. was ill?			2. What type of illness or injury?	3. Was anyone consulted (e.g. a doctor, nurse or other healer) for the illness or injury in the last month?	4. Where did ..[NAME].. go for the last consultation?	5. Whom did ..[NAME].. consult with?	6. How much was spent for the last consultation of this injury and illness for service cost (cost of diagnostic service consisting of laboratory fee and cost of other services consisting of registration fee, consultation fee, surgery fee, etc.) medicine cost and travel cost over the past 30 days?				
	YEAR	MONT H	DAY		YES .1 NO ..2(→7)			RUPEES				
								TOTAL COST	DIAGNOSTIC & OTHER SERVICE COST	MEDICINE COST	TRAVEL COST	
				DIARRHOEA.. 1 DYSENTRY... 2 RESPIRATORY PROBLEMS.. 3 MALARIA.... 4 OTHER FEVER 5 SKIN DISEASE6 TB..... 7 MEASLES.... 8 JAUNDICE... 9 PARASITES.. 10 INJURY.... 11 OTHER..... 12		GOVT.HEALTH INST. SHP 1 HP 2 PHC 3 HOSPITAL 4 MOBILE CLINIC .. 5 AYURVED CENTRE . 6 PVT. HEALTH INST. PHARMACY/CLINIC 7 PVT. HOSPITAL .. 8 HEALTH WORKER'S HOME 9 OTHER 10	GOVT.HEALTH WORKER DOCTOR 1 PARAMEDIC (HA, SAHW, AHW, ANM) 2 KAVIRAJ/VAIDYA . 3 PVT.HEALTH WORKER DOCTOR 4 PARAMEDIC 5 KAVIRAJ/VAIDYA . 6 TRADITIONAL HEALER 7 OTHER 8					

01												
02												
03												
04												
05												
06												
07												
08												
09												
10												
11												
12												
13												
14												
15												

ILLNESSES OR INJURIES (ALL HOUSEHOLD MEMBERS)
CONTD.

I D E N T I F I C A T I O N C O D E	ALL PERSONS 5 YEARS AND OLDER		FOR CHILDREN UNDER 5 YEARS WITH DIARRHOEA			ALL PERSONS 10 YEARS AND OLDER		
	7.	8.	9.	10.	11.	12.	13.	14.
	How much in total was spent over this illness or injury over the past 30 days?	Did ..[NAME].. have to stop doing his/her usual activities because of this illness or injury?	How many days did ..[NAME].. have to stop doing his/her usual activities?	Did you give ..[NAME].. anything to treat the diarrhoea?	What did you give .[NAME]. to treat the diarrhoea?	Where did you obtain the ORS?	Have you heard about HIV/AIDS?	How did you first hear about HIV/AIDS?
		YES 1 NO 2(→13)	→13	ASK ONLY FOR CHILDREN UNDER 5 YEARS WITH ANSWER "1" TO Q.2 YES 1 NO 2 (→NEXT PERSON)	ORS (PACKET OR HOME-MADE) 1 ALLOPATHIC MEDICINE ... 2 (→NEXT PERSON) TRADITIONAL MEDICINE ... 3 (→NEXT PERSON) OTHER 4 (→NEXT PERSON)	SHP 1 HP 2 PHC 3 HOSPITAL 4 MOBILE CLINIC 5 MADE AT HOME 6 NON-GOVT.INST.7 OTHER. 8	YES 1 NO 2 (→NEXTPERSON)	RADIO 1 TELEVISION 2 NEWSPAPERS/ PAMPHLETS/POSTERS 3 FRIENDS/RELATIVES 4 HEALTH WORKERS .. 5 OTHER 6
	RUPEES		DAYS					

01								
02								
03								
04								
05								
06								
07								
08								
09								
10								
11								
12								
13								
14								
15								

I D E N T I F I C A T I O N C O D E	1. Has..[NAME].. ever been immunized? YES1 NO2 (→NEXT CHILD) DO NOT KNOW .3 (→NEXT CHILD)	2. Do you have an immunizatio n card for ..[NAME]..? ASK TO SEE CARDS FOR ALL CHILDREN FOR WHOM CARDS ARE AVAILABLE YES .. 1 NO 2(→4)	3. INTERVIEWER: CHECK FROM CARD WHETHER IMMUNIZATION HAS TAKEN PLACE YES 1 NO 2							4. How many doses of vaccine has ..[NAME]. . received? NUMBER	5. Where was the most recent immunization given to ..[NAME]..? SHP 1 HP 2 PHC 2 HOSPITAL 4 OUTREACH CLINIC.. 5 OTHER HEALTH INST.6
			BCG	DPT 1	DPT 2	DPT 3	POLIO 1	POLIO 2	POLIO 3		
01											
02											
03											
04											
05											
06											
07											
08											
09											
10											
11											
12											
13											
14											
15											

SECTION 9. MARRIAGE AND MATERNITY HISTORY PART A

MATERNITY HISTORY (ALL EVER MARRIED WOMEN AGED 15-49 YEARS WHO HAVE GIVEN LIVE BIRTH)

NAME OF WOMAN _____

WRITE WOMAN'S ID CODE FROM ROSTER

WRITE ID CODE OF RESPONDENT

1

B I R T H O R D E R	1. When was [ORDER] child born? IF NOT KNOWN, ESTIMATE USING SUPPLEMENTARY CALENDAR		2. What is the [ORDER] child's name?	3. What is the sex of [NAME]? MALE ... 1 FEMALE . 2	4. Is [NAME] still alive? YES .. 1 NO ... 2(→7)	5. Does [NAME] currently live with you? YES 1 NO 2(→8)	6. COPY ID CODE OF [NAME] FROM HOUSEHOLD ROSTER <input type="text" value="→NEXT CHILD"/>	7. How long did [NAME] live?			8. What was the highest level of schooling that [NAME] completed? IF CHILD HAS NEVER GONE TO SCHOOL WRITE "99"
	MONTH	YEAR					ID CODE	YEARS	MONTHS	DAYS	EDUCATION CODE

01											
02											
03											
04											
05											
06											
07											
08											
09											
10											
11											
12											
13											
14											
15											

SECTION 9. MARRIAGE AND MATERNITY HISTORY
PART A

MATERNITY HISTORY (ALL EVER MARRIED WOMEN AGED 15-49 YEARS WHO HAVE GIVEN LIVE BIRTH) CONTD.

NAME OF WOMAN _____

WRITE WOMAN'S ID CODE FROM ROSTER

WRITE ID CODE OF RESPONDENT

2

B I R T H O R D E R	1. When was [ORDER] child born? IF NOT KNOWN, ESTIMATE USING SUPPLEMENTARY CALENDAR	2. What is the [ORDER] child's name?	3. What is the sex of [NAME]? MALE ... 1 FEMALE . 2	4. Is [NAME] still alive? YES .. 1 NO ... 2(→7)	5. Does [NAME] currently live with you? YES 1 NO 2(→8)	6. COPY ID CODE OF [NAME] FROM HOUSEHOLD ROSTER <input type="button" value="→NEXT CHILD"/> ID CODE	7. How long did [NAME] live? YEARS MONTHS DAYS	8. What was the highest level of schooling that [NAME] completed? IF CHILD HAS NEVER GONE TO SCHOOL WRITE "99" EDUCATION CODE
	MONTH	YEAR						

01										
02										
03										
04										
05										
06										
07										
08										
09										
10										
11										
12										
13										
14										
15										

LAST PRE-NATAL CARE					
1.	2.	3.	4.	5.	6.
While you were pregnant with your last child, did you go for prenatal consultations to a health care facility?	Where did you first receive this care? <u>GOVT. HEALTH INST.</u> SHP1 HP2 PHC3 HOSPITAL4 MOBILE CLINIC 5 AYURVED CENTRE6 <u>PVT. HEALTH INST.</u> PHARMACY/CLINIC7 PVT. HOSPITAL 8 HEALTH WORKER'S HOME 9 OTHER10	Who provided this care? DOCTOR ...1 NURSE/ANM HA/SAHW/AH W2 MCHW/VHW .3 TBA4 OTHER5	At what month of pregnancy did you go for your first visit?	During this pregnancy, were you given an injection in the arm to prevent the baby from getting tetanus that is convulsions after birth? YES..1 NO ...2(→7)	How many times did you receive this injection? ONCE1 TWICE...2 MORE THAN TWICE ..3
YES 1 NO . 2(→7)					
					MONTHS

LAST POST-NATAL CARE				
7.	8.	9.	10.	11.
Where did you give birth? HOME..... 1 SHP..... 2 HP..... 3 PHC..... 4 HOSPITAL... 5 PVT. HOSPITAL... 6 OTHER..... 7	Who assisted you with this birth? FAMILY MEMBER OR RELATIVE1 NEIGHBOURS 2 TBA..... 3 MCHW/VHW.. 4 HA/SAHW/AHW5 ANM/NURSE/ DOCTOR.... 6 OTHER..... 7 NO ONE.... 8	After the birth, did you visit a health care facility within six weeks of delivery for a post-natal checkup? YES1 NO2 (→NEXT WOMAN)	Where did you go for this visit? <u>GOVT. HEALTH INST.</u> SHP 1 HP 2 PHC 3 HOSPITAL 4 MOBILE CLINIC 5 AYURVED CENTRE6 <u>PVT. HEALTH INST.</u> PHARMACY/CLINIC 7 PVT. HOSPITAL 8 HEALTH WORKER'S HOME 9 OTHER 10	Who provided this care? DOCTOR ...1 NURSE/ANM HA/SAHW/AH W2 MCHW/VHW .3 TBA4 OTHER5

01					
02					
03					
04					
05					
06					
07					
08					
09					
10					
11					
12					
13					
14					
15					

SECTION 9. MARRIAGE AND MATERNITY HISTORY PART C

FAMILY PLANNING (ALL CURRENTLY MARRIED WOMEN AGED 15-49 YEARS)

IDENTIFICATION CODE	1. How old were you when you first got married? AGE	2. Do you know of any method to prevent pregnancy or space births? YES..... 1 NO..... 2 (→9)	3. By which medium did you learn about family planning methods? RADIO..... 1 TELEVISION... 2 NEWSPAPERS/ PAMPHLETS/POSTERS..... 3 FRIENDS/RELATIVES..... 4 HEALTH WORKER 5 HUSBAND..... 6 OTHER..... 7	4. Have you (or your husband) ever used any of these methods? YES.. 1 NO... 2 (→8)	5. Are you (or your husband) currently using any of these methods? YES ... 1 NO 2 (→8)	6. Which method do you currently use? CONDOM 1 OTHER TEMPORARY 2 VASACTOMY 3 LAPOROSCOPY/MINILAP 4 TRADITIONAL 5 (→9)	7. Where do you get this method? PUBLIC HEALTH INSTITUTION . 1 PRIVATE HEALTH INSTITUTION . 2 PHARMACY 3 VSC 4 HEALTH WORKER 5 OTHER 6 →9	8. Why don't you use family planning methods? NOT AVAILABLE 1 TOO EXPENSIVE 2 HUSBAND AWAY3 WANT MORE CHILDREN . 4 RELIGIOUS REASONS .. 5 SCARED OF SIDE-EFFECTS 6 HUSBAND DOES NOT WANT.. 7 OTHER..... 8	9. During the last six months, did any health worker visit your home to talk about family planning? YES..... 1 NO..... 2	10. How many children would you like to have? How many TOTAL? How many boys? How many girls? IF RESPONDENT REPLIES "UPTO GOD OR KARMA" CODE AS "99" TO COLUMN TOTAL	TOTAL	BOYS	GIRLS

01								
02								
03								
04								
05								
06								
07								
08								
09								
10								
11								
12								
13								
14								
15								

ACTIVITY CODE	PAID ON A LONGER BASIS							CONTRACT/ PIECE-RATE			
	7. How much did you get for this job?					8. Are taxes already deducted?	9. Do you contribute to an Employee Provident Fund?	10. Will you receive a pension when you retire?	11. Do you receive subsidized medical care?	12. How many people work for your employer?	13. During the past 12 months, how much did you receive from contract/ piece-rate work? (cash + in-kind payments)
	PER MONTH (Rs.)		PAST 12 MONTHS (Rs.)			YES 1 NO 2	YES 1 NO 2	YES 1 NO 2	YES 1 NO 2	1 1 2-9 2 10 OR MORE ³	RUPEES
	TAKE-HOME PAY	TRANSPORT	BONUSES, TIPS, DASHAIN/TIHAR ALLOWANCES	UNIFORM/CLOTHING ALLOWANCES	ANY OTHER PAYMENTS						

→NEXT
ACTIVITY

SECTION 11.

FARMING AND LIVESTOCK

PART A1

LANDHOLDING - LAND OWNED

ID CODE OF RESPONDENT:

1. Does your household own any agricultural land?

YES....1
NO.....2 (→PART A2)

P L O T N U M B E R	2. MAKE A LIST OF ALL THE PLOTS/GARDENS THAT THE HOUSEHOLD OWNS:	3. What is the total area of this ..[PLOT]..?		4. Where is this plot located? DISTRICT	5. What type of land is the ..[PLOT]..? UPLAND..... 1 LOWLAND..... 2	6. Is the ..[PLOT]. irrigated or rainfed? IRRIGATED1 RAINFED..2(→9)	7. Is the irrigation on the ..[PLOT]. seasonal or year round? SEASONAL ..1 YEAR ROUND . 2	8. What is the mode of irrigation on the ..[PLOT]..? TUBEWELL/BORING 1 CANAL..... 2 POND/TANK 3 OTHER NATURAL SOURCES 4 MIXED..... 5	9. If you wanted to buy/sell a plot exactly like this, how much would it cost/fetch you? RUPEES
		AREA	UNIT						

01									
02									
03									
04									
05									
06									
07									
08									
09									
10									
11									
12									
13									
14									
15									
16									
17									
18									
19									
20									

P L O T N U M B E R	DRY SEASON						WET SEASON					
	10. Over the past DRY SEASON what did you do with the .[PLOT].? CROPPED YOURSELF SHARECROPPED OUT FIXED RENT OUT .3 MORTGAGED OUT .4(→13) LEFT FALLOW ...5(→13) OTHER6		11. For the plots which you did not crop yourself, what net rent did you receive from the tenant? →13 NET RENT (Rs.)		12. For the plots which you cropped yourself, what crops did you grow? CROP CODE		13. Over the past WET SEASON what did you do with the .[PLOT].? CROPPED YOURSELF .1 (→15) SHARECROPPED OUT 2 FIXED RENT OUT .. 3 MORTGAGED OUT ... 4 (→NEXT PLOT) LEFT FALLOW 5 (→NEXT PLOT) OTHER 6		14. For the plots which you did not crop yourself, what net rent did you receive from the tenant? →NEXT PLOT NET RENT (Rs.)		15. For the plots which you cropped yourself, what crops did you grow? CROP CODE	
	CASH	IN-KIND	A	B	C	D	CASH	IN-KIND	A	B	C	D
01												
02												
03												
04												
05												
06												
07												
08												
09												
10												
11												
12												
13												
14												
15												
16												
17												
18												
19												
20												

1. Over the past AGRICULTURE YEAR did your household cultivate land owned by someone else (or that was mortgaged in)? YES 1 NO 2 (→PART A3)

P L O T N U M B E R	2. MAKE A LIST OF ALL THE PLOTS/GARDENS THAT THE HOUSEHOLD CULTIVATED THROUGH SHARECROPPING-IN, RENTING-IN OR MORTGAGING-IN:	3. What is the contractual arrangement on this .[PLOT].? SHARECROPPED 1 (→5) RENTED-IN 2 MORTGAGED-IN ... 3 (→5) OTHER 4	4. How much "rent" did you pay for this plot to the landlord? INCLUDE ONLY CASH PAYMENTS IF NOTHING WRITE ZERO RUPEES	5. What is the total area of this ..[PLOT]..? ROPANI 1 BIGHA 2 AREA	6. What type of land is the ..[PLOT]..? UPLAND 1 LOWLAND 2 UNIT

01								
02								
03								
04								
05								
06								
07								
08								
09								
10								
11								
12								
13								
14								
15								
16								
17								
18								
19								
20								

P L O T N U M B E R	7. Is the .[PLOT]. irrigated or rainfed? IRRIGATED 1 RAINFED .. 2(→10)	8. Is the irrigation on the .[PLOT]. seasonal or year round? SEASONAL 1 YEAR ROUND 2	9. What is the mode of irrigation on the .[PLOT].? TUBEWELL/BORING 1 CANAL 2 POND/TANK 3 OTHER NATURAL SOURCES... 4 MIXED 5	DRY SEASON				WET SEASON			
				10. What crops did you cultivate over the past DRY SEASON?				11. What crops did you cultivate over the past WET SEASON?			
				CROP CODE				CROP CODE			
				A	B	C	D	A	B	C	D

01											
02											
03											
04											
05											
06											
07											
08											
09											
10											
11											
12											
13											
14											
15											
16											
17											
18											
19											
20											

1. Did your household sell/transfer any land over the past 12 months?

YES.....1
NO.....2(→4)

2. How much land did your household sell/transfer?

AREA:

--	--	--

ROPANI1
BIGHA2

UNIT:

3. How much did your household receive from the sales?

WRITE ZERO IF FREE

RUPEES:

4. Did your household buy/get any land over the past 12 months?

YES.....1
NO.....2 (→PART B)

IF THERE IS NO LAND ON THE OWNERSHIP, NO LAND OPERATED AND NO LAND SOLD/BOUGHT DURING THE REFERENCE PERIOD

→PART E1

5. How much land did your household buy/get?

AREA:

--	--	--

ROPANI ... 1
BIGHA 2

UNIT:

6. How much did your household pay for this land?

WRITE ZERO IF FREE

RUPEES:

PRODUCTION AND USES

1. In the past AGRICULTURE YEAR, what crops did you grow? LIST ALL CROPS GROWN BY HOUSEHOLD FIRST BEFORE ASKING Q. 2 - 4.		2. Did you use an improved variety of seed? YES 1 NO 2	3. Please provide the following information related to quantity of ..[CROP].. produced by your household, as well as the various uses to which it was put: USE QUANTITY CODES LISTED AT END OF THE QUESTIONNAIRE IN COLUMN "A" FOR THE QUANTITY OF PRODUCTION				4. Report the total quantity and value of ...[CROP]...sold. IF CROP NOT SOLD, WRITE ZERO IN TOAL SALES COLUMN AND LEAVE THE OTHERS BLANK			
CROP CODE			A. UNIT	B. TOTAL QUANTITY HARVESTED	C. QUANTITY GIVEN TO LANDLORD	D. QUANTITY SOLD (OR EXPECTED TO SELL)	A. UNIT	B. TOTAL QUANTITY SOLD	C. PRICE PER UNIT RUPEES	D. TOTAL SALES (B×C) RUPEES

1. Did you purchase any chemical fertilizers or insecticides over the past AGRICULTURE YEAR (or receive them from the landlord)?

YES 1
 NO..... 2 (→PART C3)

2. TYPE OF FERTILIZER OR INSECTICIDE:	3. WHAT ARE THE CROPS (MAIN THREE) ON WHICH FERTILIZERS AND INSECTICIDES USED?			4. AMOUNT PURCHASED		
	CODE	A	B	C	QUANTITY (KG)	EXPENDITURE (Rs)
UREA	01					
COMPLEX	02					
DAP	03					
OTHER FERTILIZER	04					
INSECT/PEST-ICIDES	05					
	06	TOTAL TRANSPORTATION COSTS:				

99 TOTAL EXPENDITURE ON FERTILIZER AND INSECTICIDES:

5. Were you able to obtain all the fertilizer you needed over the past AGRICULTURE YEAR?

YES.....1(→PART C3)
 NO.....2

6. Why were you unable to get all the fertilizer you needed in the past AGRICULTURE YEAR?

NOT AVAILABLE FOR PURCHASE 1
 NO MONEY FOR PURCHASE..... 2
 OTHER 3

EXPENDITURES ON AGRICULTURAL INPUTS - HIRING LABOUR

1. Did you hire any casual farm workers over the past AGRICULTURE YEAR?

YES 1
 NO..... 2(→9)

2. PROVIDE INFORMATION ON WORKERS HIRED ON WAGE BASIS USE SEPARATE ROWS FOR WORKERS HIRED ON A PIECE-RATE BASIS AND TIME BASIS		PAID ON A DAILY BASIS											
		3. How did you hire these workers on a daily wages or piece-rate basis? DAILY WAGES1(→8)) PIECE-RATE.2	4. For how many days in total did you hire this type of workers over the past AGRICULTURE YEAR? TOTAL MAN-DAYS		5. How much did you pay in cash per day to each worker? RUPEES PER DAY		6. What was the value of what you gave in kind to each worker? (meals, snacks, etc.) RUPEES PER DAY		7. INTERVIEWER: ADD THE AMOUNTS REPORTED IN Q. 5 AND 6 (Q. 5 + Q. 6) EXPENDITURE/WORKER (Rs.)		8. INTERVIEWER: MULTIPLY MAN-DAYS REPORTED IN Q. 4 BY THE AMOUNT IN Q. 7 IF SKIPPED FROM Q.3, WRITE THE TOTAL ONLY (Q. 4. x Q. 7) TOTAL EXPENDITURE (Rs.)		
S.N.	DESCRIPTION		MALE	FEMALE	MALE	FEMAL E	MALE	FEMAL E	MALE	FEMALE	MALE	FEMAL E	TOTA L
01													
02													
03													
04													
05													
06													
07													
08													
09													
10													
11													
12													
13													
14													
15													
16	EXCHANGE LABOUR												

9. TOTAL EXPENDITURE ON CASUAL WORKERS: (IF NOTHING WRITE ZERO)

EXPENDITURES ON AGRICULTURAL INPUTS - HIRING LABOUR
(CONTD.)

10. Did you hire any permanent farm workers over the past AGRICULTURE YEAR?
YES..... 1

NO..... 2 (→13)

11. How many permanent workers did you hire over the past AGRICULTURE YEAR?
NUMBER

12. How much did you pay (cash and in-kind) the permanent workers over the past AGRICULTURE YEAR? TOTAL EXPENDITURE ON PERMANENT WORKERS(Rs.)

13. TOTAL EXPENDITURE ON HIRING FARM LABOR (ADD THE AMOUNT OF Q. 9 AND Q. 12)
EXPENDITURE ON HIRED LABOUR (Rs.)

GRAND TOTAL

REVENUES		EXPENDITURES	
REVENUE SOURCE:	TOTAL REVENUE OVER AGRICULTURE YEAR	EXPENDITURE ITEM:	TOTAL EXPENDITURE OVER AGRICULTURE YEAR
1. TOTAL CROP SALES (COPY FROM PART B ROW 99)		9. TOTAL EXPENDITURE ON SEEDS, ETC. (COPY FROM PART C1 ROW 99)	
2. Sale of crop by-products (straw, husk, etc.)		10. TOTAL EXPENDITURE ON FERTILIZER (COPY FROM PART C2 ROW 99)	
		11. TOTAL EXPENDITURE ON HIRED LABOR (COPY FROM PART C3 Q NO. 13)	
		12. Irrigation charges/maintenance of watercourse, etc.	
		13. Transportation of crops to market	
		14. Sacks, twine, or other containers	
		15. Storage facilities	
		16. Improvements on land or buildings	
		17. Repair and maintenance of equipment	
<u>INCOME FROM RENTING OUT:</u>		<u>EXPENDITURE ON RENTING IN:</u>	
3. Draft animals		18. Draft animals	
4. Tractor		19. Tractor	
5. Thresher		20. Thresher	
6. Other machinery		21. Other machinery	
7. Other income		22. Other expenditures	
8. TOTAL REVENUES		23. TOTAL EXPENDITURES	

SECTION 11. FARMING AND LIVESTOCK PART E1 LIVESTOCK - OWNERSHIP

1. Has your household owned any livestock over the past 12 months?

YES 1
 NO 2 (→PART F)

2.				3.		4.		5.		6.	
Did you own any ..[ANIMALS].. over the past 12 months?				How many do you own now?		How many did you have 12 months ago?		How many did you sell over the past 12 months?		How many did you buy over the past 12 months?	
PUT A CHECK (✓) IN THE APPROPRIATE BOX FOR ANIMAL. IF THE ANSWER TO Q. 2 IS YES, ASK Q. 3-6.				For how much could you buy them all today?		For how much could you have bought them all then?		How much did you sell them for?		How much did you pay for them?	
ANIMALS	NO	YES	CODE	NUMBER	RUPEES	NUMBER	RUPEES	NUMBER	RUPEES	NUMBER	RUPEES

Bullocks/Cows			01								
He/She Buffaloes			02								
Goats/Castrated goat			03								
He/She Sheep			04								
Yaks/Naks			05								
Pigs/Pork			06								
Horses/Donkeys/Mules,			07								
Poultry/Ducks/ Pigeons			08								
Other livestock			09								
TOTAL			10								

INCOME		EXPENDITURES	
INCOME ITEM	TOTAL REVENUE OVER PAST 12 MONTHS	EXPENDITURE ITEM:	TOTAL EXPENDITURE OVER PAST 12 MONTHS
1. Milk		9 Fodder/Animal feed	
2. Ghee		10 Transportation of animal feed	
3. Eggs		11. Veterinary services, inoculations, etc.	
4. Curd			
5. Meat			
6. Animal hides			
7. Other income (Breeding, Manure, Wool, Bones, etc.)		12. Other expenditures (Breeding, Shade improvement, Twine, etc.)	
8. TOTAL INCOME		13. TOTAL EXPENDITURES	

1. Has your household owned any equipment over the past 12 months?

YES 1
 NO..... 2(→9)

				3. How many ..[AGRICULTURAL EQUIPMENT]. . does your household presently own?	4. For how much could you sell them all today?	5. How many ..[AGRICULTURAL EQUIPMENT].. did your household sell over the past 12 months? IF NONE WRITE ZERO AND →7 NUMBER	6. How much did you receive from the sale of ..[AGRICULTURAL EQUIPMENT]..?	7. How many ..[AGRICULTURAL EQUIPMENT].. did your household buy over the past 12 months? IF NONE WRITE ZERO AND →9 NUMBER	8. How much did you pay for ..[AGRICULTURAL EQUIPMENT]..?
2. Do you own a ..[EQUIPMENT]..? PUT A CHECK (✓) IN THE APPROPRIATE BOX FOR ALL EQUIPMENT. IF THE ANSWER TO Q.2 IS YES, ASK Q. 3-8.	NO	YES	CODE	NUMBER	RUPEES	NUMBER	RUPEES	NUMBER	RUPEES
E									

Tractor/Power tiller			01						
Plough			02						
Cart			03						
Thresher			04						
Trolley			05						
Water Pump			06						
Generator/Diesel Engine			07						
Grain Storage Bin (Drum)			08						
Other Machinery			09						
TOTAL			10						

9. Have you or any member of your household taken technical advice from Government Agriculture Technician over the past 12 months?

YES 1(→11)
 NO..... 2

10. Why did you not take any advice?

SERVICE FAR AWAY.....1
 SERVICE IS NOT GOOD.....2

11. Have you or any member of your household taken technical advice from Government Livestock Service Technician over the past 12 months?

YES 1(→NEXT SECTION)
 NO..... 2

12. Why did you not take any advice?

SERVICE FAR AWAY.....1
 SERVICE IS NOT GOOD.....2

SECTION 12. NON-AGRICULTURE ENTERPRISES/ACTIVITIES PART GENERAL CHARACTERISTICS

INTERVIEWER: CHECK SECTION 1 PART C TO SEE IF ANY SELF-EMPLOYMENT ACTIVITIES OUTSIDE AGRICULTURE REPORTED

Yes1
 No2(→NEXT SECTION)

E N T E R P R I S E C O D E	1. What kind of enterprise did/do you operate? CROSS CHECK SELF-EMPLOYMENT ACTIVITIES REPORTED IN SECTION 1 PART C WRITE DESCRIPTION IN FULL THE KIND OF ACTIVITY, GOODS AND SERVICES PRODUCED			2. Which people in the household work in this enterprise/activity? WRITE ID CODES OF MAIN PERSON IN COLUMN "A" AND OF OTHERS IN OTHER COLUMNS FROM HOUSEHOLD ROSTER					3. WRITE ID CODE OF PERSON INTERVIEWED	4. For how long has the enterprise been operating? TOTAL TIME IS SUM OF YEARS AND MONTHS.		5. Where do you operate the enterprise? HOME 1 OTHER FIXED LOCATION.. 2 OTHER CHANGING LOCATION.. 3	6. In the past 12 months, how many months did the enterprise operate? MONTHS	7. Who owns the business? OWNED BY HOUSEHOLD ONLY 1 (→9) PARTNERSHIP/SHARE WITH OTHER OWNERS 2	8. What share of the profits does your household keep? PERCENT
	DESCRIPTION OF THE ACTIVITY	PRODUCED, GOODS AND SERVICES	NSIC CODE	A	B	C	D	E	ID CODE	YEARS	MONTHS				
01															
02															
03															
04															
05															
06															
07															
08															
09															
10															

GENERAL CHARACTERISTICS
(CONTD.)

E N T E R P R I S E C O D E	9. Who are your customers?		10. Is the enterprise registered with the government?	11. What was your main source of money for setting up the business?	12. Have you tried to borrow money to operate or expand your business in the past 12 months?	13. Whom did you borrow, or try to borrow, from?	14. Did you hire anyone over the past 12 months?	15. How many workers do you normally hire, during a month when the enterprise is operating?	16. What problems, if any, do you have in running your business?						
	OTHER HOUSEHOLDS OR INDIVIDUALS 1	SMALL ENTERPRISES 2	LARGE PRIVATE ENTERPRISES 3	GOVT. OR OTHER PUBLIC FIRM 4	LOCAL RETAIL TRADERS 5	EXPORTERS OR FOREIGN PURCHASERS 6	CONTRACTOR 7	TOURISTS 8	NGO/INTERNAT. ORGANIZATION 9	OTHER 10	YES ... 1 NO 2	DIDN'T NEED ANY MONEY 1 OWN SAVINGS 2 RELATIVES/FRIENDS .. 3 AGRI. DEV. BANK 4 COMMERCIAL BANK 5 GRAMEEN-TYPE BANK .. 6 OTHER FINANCIAL INSTITUTION 7 LOCAL GROUP (DHUKUTI) 8 NGO OR RELIEF AGENCY 9 SALE OF ASSETS 10 OTHER 11	YES, SUCCESSFULLY 1 YES, BUT UNSUCCESSFULLY 2 NO 3 (→14)	RELATIVES/FRIENDS .. 1 AGRI. DEV. BANK ... 2 COMMERCIAL BANK 3 GRAMEEN-TYPE BANK .. 4 OTHER FINANCIAL INSTITUTION 5 LOCAL GROUP (DHUKUTI) 6 NGO OR RELIEF AGENCY ... 7 OTHER 8	YES ... 1 NO 2 (→16)
	PRIMARY	SECONDARY													

01									
02									
03									
04									
05									
06									
07									
08									
09									
10									

SECTION 12. NON-AGRICULTURE ENTERPRISES/ACTIVITIES INCOME FROM ENTERPRISES

E N T E R P R I S E C O D E	INCOMES		EXPENDITURES OVER PAST 12 MONTHS												
	1. ENTERPRISE/ACTIVITY (COPY FROM PART A)	2. GROSS REVENUES OVER THE PAST 12 MONTHS (FROM SALES)	3. EXPENDITURES ON WAGES BOTH CASH AND IN-KIND	4. EXPENDITURE ON FUEL, KEROSENE, ELECTRICITY, ETC.	5. EXPENDITURE ON RAW MATERIALS	6. OTHER OPERATING EXPENSES	7. NET REVENUES [2-(3+4+5+6)]					8. EXPENDITURE ON CAPITAL GOODS OVER PAST 12 MONTHS	9. SALE OF ASSETS OVER PAST 12 MONTHS	10. If someone wanted to buy this enterprise today, how much would he have to pay?	11. What was its valuation a year ago?
		RUPEES	RUPEES	RUPEES	RUPEES	RUPEES						RUPEES	RUPEES	RUPEES	RUPEES
					CASH	IN-KIND									

01		
02		
03		
04		
05		
06		
07		
08		
09		
10		

BORROWING AND OUTSTANDING LOANS

1. Does any member of your household have loans outstanding, or have your household contracted any loans over the past 12 months that your household has already repaid? YES1
 NO2(→PART B)

INCLUDE BOTH CASH AND IN-KIND LOANS

L O A N	2. ASK THE RESPONDENT TO FIRST MENTION ALL THE LOANS THAT NEEDS TO BE PAID (OR THAT HAVE ALREADY BEEN PAID IN CASE OF DURING THE REFERENCE PERIOD) BY THE HOUSEHOLD	3. Who was the primary borrower in the household?	4. When did you get the loan?		5. From whom did you obtain the loan?	6. For what purpose did you obtain the loan?	7. How much in total did you borrow?
	DESCRIPTION OF LOAN	ID CODE	MONTH	YEAR			RUPEES
					RELATIVES/FRIENDS/NEIGHBOURS1 AGRI. DEV. BANK2 COMMERCIAL BANK3 GRAMEEN-TYPE BANK4 OTHER FINANCIAL INSTITUTION5 NGO OR RELIEF AGENCY6 LANDLORD/EMPLOYER7 SHOPKEEPER/MONEY LENDER .8 OTHER9	<u>BUSINESS OR FARM USE</u> PURCHASE OF INPUTS (FERTILIZERS, SEEDS, INSECTICIDES, ETC.)..... 1 PURCHASE OF EQUIPMENT 2 PURCHASE OF LAND 3 PURCHASE OF LIVESTOCK 4 BUILDING IMPROVEMENTS FOR BUSINESS 5 OTHER BUSINESS OR FARM USE . 6 <u>PERSONAL USE</u> HOUSEHOLD CONSUMPTION NEEDS 7 PURCHASE/IMPROVEMENT OF DWELLING 8 MARRIAGE/FAMILY EVENTS/FESTIVALS 9 CONSUMER DURABLES 10 OTHER PERSONAL USE 11	INCLUDE ONLY THE PRINCIPAL

01							
02							
03							
04							
05							
06							
07							
08							
09							
10							

BORROWING AND OUTSTANDING LOANS
(CONTD.)

L O A N N U M B E R	8. What is/was the interest or interest rate on the loan?		9. When are/were you scheduled to finish repaying the loan?		10. Have you finished repaying the loan?	11. How much principal and interest in total have you repaid?	12. What collateral did you use to secure the loan?	13. How many days did it take to obtain the loan?
	RUPEES	PERCENT PER YEAR	MONTH	YEAR	FULLY PAID ..1 PARTLY PAID .2 NOT PAID AT ALL3(→12)	RUPEES	AGRICULTURAL LAND 1 BUILDINGS OR OTHER PROPERTY 2 GOLD/SILVER 3 PROPERTY DOCUMENTS 4 PERSONAL GUARANTEE 5 PAST BORROWING RECORD.. 6 OTHER 7 NO COLLATERAL 8	COUNT FROM THE TIME YOU FORMALLY REQUESTED OR APPLIED FOR THE LOAN TO THE TIME YOU RECEIVED THE MONEY DAYS

01								
02								
03								
04								
05								
06								
07								
08								
09								
10								

1. Does any person or household outside your household have loans owed to your household, or have any loans been made and been repaid to your household over the past 12 months? YES.....1 NO.....2 (→PART C)

L O A N N U M B E R	2. ASK THE RESPONDENT TO FIRST MENTION ALL THE LOANS OWED (OR THAT HAVE BEEN MADE AND REPAYED IN CASE OF DURING THE REFERENCE PERIOD) TO THE HOUSEHOLD	3. Who was the primary lender in the household?	4. When was the loan made?		5. What is the relationship of the borrower to the primary lender?	6. What was the primary purpose for which you lent the money?	7. How much in total did you lend?
	DESCRIPTION OF LOAN	ID CODE	MONTH	YEAR			RUPEES
					EMPLOYEE/TENANT FARMER 1 BUSINESS CUSTOMER .. 2 OTHER BUSINESS ASSOCIATE 3 FRIEND/NEIGHBOUR... 4 RELATIVE 5 OTHER..... 6	<u>BUSINESS OR FARM USE</u> PURCHASE OF INPUTS (FERTILIZERS, SEEDS, INSECTICIDES, ETC.) 1 PURCHASE OF EQUIPMENT 2 PURCHASE OF LAND 3 PURCHASE OF LIVESTOCK 4 BUILDING IMPROVEMENTS FOR BUSINESS 5 OTHER BUSINESS OR FARM USE . 6 <u>PERSONAL USE</u> HOUSEHOLD CONSUMPTION NEEDS 7 PURCHASE/IMPROVEMENT OF DWELLING 8 MARRIAGE/FAMILY EVENTS/FESTIVALS 9 CONSUMER DURABLES 10 OTHER PERSONAL USE 11	INCLUDE ONLY THE PRINCIPAL

01							
02							
03							
04							
05							
06							
07							
08							
09							
10							

L O A N N U M B E R	8. What is/was the interest or interest rate on the loan?		9. When is/was the borrower scheduled to finish repaying the loan?		10. Has the borrower finished repaying the loan? FULLY PAID 1 PARTLY PAID 2 NOT PAID AT ALL ... 3(→12)	11. How much principal and interest in total has been repaid on the loan? RUPEES	12. What collateral did you lend against? AGRICULTURAL LAND 1 BUILDINGS OR OTHER PROPERTY 2 GOLD/SILVER 3 PROPERTY DOCUMENTS 4 PERSONAL GUARANTEE 5 PAST BORROWING RECORD .. 6 OTHER 7 NO COLLATERAL 8
	RUPEES	PERCENT PER YEAR	MONTH	YEAR			

01							
02							
03							
04							
05							
06							
07							
08							
09							
10							

SECTION 13. CREDIT AND SAVINGS PART C

OTHER ASSETS

1. Does your household own any land or property (do not include property in which the household lives, or land or property already reported in Section 11 or 12)?

YES 1
NO 2 (→5)

2. How much money would it cost to buy property like that (reported in Q. 1) owned by your household?

RUPEES

3. How much money would it have cost a year ago to buy the property (reported in Q. 1) that your household now owns?

....

RUPEES

4. How much did your household spend in total over the past 12 months in purchasing property?

IF NOTHING WRITE ZERO

RUPEES

5. How much did your household receive in total over the past 12 months from selling property?

IF NOTHING WRITE ZERO

RUPEES

6. How much did your household receive in total over the past 12 months from renting property to others?

IF NOTHING WRITE ZERO

RUPEES

7. Does your household own any other real assets (other than financial assets or those assets already been reported in Section 11 or 12)?

YES 1
NO 2 (→11)

8. How much money would it cost to buy assets like those (reported in Q. 7) owned by your household?

RUPEES

9. How much money would it have cost a year ago to buy the assets (reported in Q. 7) that your household now owns?

RUPEES

10. How much did your household spend in total over the past 12 months in purchasing assets?

IF NOTHING WRITE ZERO

RUPEES

11. How much did your household receive in total over the past 12 months from selling assets?

IF NOTHING WRITE ZERO

RUPEES

12. How much did your household receive in total over the past 12 months from renting these assets to others?

IF NOTHING WRITE ZERO

RUPEES

SECTION 14. REMITTANCES AND TRANSFER PART A

REMITTANCES AND TRANSFER INCOME SENT

1. During the past 12 months, did any member of your household send money or other payments (for example, food or clothing) to someone who is not a member of your household?

YES..... 1
 NO..... 2 (→PART B)

L I N E N U M B E R	ID CODE OF RESPONDENT	2. What are the names of the people to whom members of your household have sent money or goods during the past 12 months? LIST ALL NAMES BEFORE GOING TO Q. 3-8. IF THE RESPONDENT DOES NOT WISH TO GIVE NAMES, LEAVE BLANK	3. Who in your household is primarily responsible for sending this assistance? WRITE ID CODE FROM SECTION 1A ID CODE	4. What is the relationship of the ..[RECIPIENT].. to the donor? USE RELATIONSHIP CODES FROM SECTION 1A	5. What is the sex of the ..[RECIPIENT]..? MALE1 FEMALE2	6. Where does the ..[RECIPIENT].. currently live? Is it an urban or rural area? URBAN1 RURAL2		7. What is the ..[RECIPIENT'S].. primary work activity? WAGE EMPLOYEE IN AG 1 WAGE EMPLOYEE IN NON-AG..... 2 SELF EMPLOYEE IN AG 3 SELF EMPLOYEE IN NON-AG..... 4 STUDY..... 5 OTHER..... 6	8. How much in total did you send to ..[RECIPIENT].. over the past 12 months? RUPEES	
	ID CODE					DISTRICT	U/R		CASH	IN-KIND

01										
02										
03										
04										
05										
06										
07										
08										
09										
10										

1. During the past 12 months, has any member of your household received any money or payments in kind, or gifts from any person who is not a member of your household?

YES..... 1
 NO..... 2 (→NEXT SECTION)

L I N E N U M B E R	ID CODE OF RESPOND ENT	2. What are the names of all the people who sent you money or goods during the past 12 months? LIST ALL NAMES BEFORE GOING TO Q. 3-10. IF THE RESPONDENT DOES NOT WISH TO GIVE NAMES, LEAVE BLANK	3. Who in your household is the primary recipient of the assistance? WRITE ID CODE FROM SECTION 1A ID CODE	4. What is the relationship of the recipient? USE RELATIONSHIP CODES FROM SECTION 1A	5. What is the sex of the donor? IF THE DONOR IS AN ORGANIZATION, WRITE "9" AND →9 MALE1 FEMALE ...2	6. What is the age of the donor? YEARS	7. Where does the donor currently live? Is it an urban or rural area? URBAN1 RURAL2	8. What is the donor's primary work activity? WAGE EMPLOYEE IN AG. 1 WAGE EMPLOYEE IN NON-AG..... 2 SELF EMPLOYEE IN AG. 3 SELF EMPLOYEE IN NON-AG..... 4 STUDY..... 5 OTHER..... 6	9. How much in total did you receive from the donor over the past 12 months? RUPEES CASH IN-KIND	10. How does the donor usually send the amount? FINANCIAL INSTITUTION 1 HUNDI 2 PERSONAL ... 3 OTHER 4
	01									
02										
03										
04										
05										
06										
07										
08										
09										
10										

SECTION 15.

OTHER INCOME

1. TYPE OF ASSET OR SOURCE OF INCOME		2. What is the current value of the .[ITEM]. that the household owns?	3. What was the value of the ..[ITEM].. a year ago?	4. How much has the household received from ..[ITEM].. in the past 12 months? (interest, dividends, profit, payments, etc.)
ITEM	CODE	RUPEES	RUPEES	RUPEES
Cash/Current/Saving account	101			
Fixed deposit	102			
Shares, stocks, treasury bills	103			
Employee Provident Fund/Citizen Investment Fund	104			
Internal Pension (Domestic)	105			
External Pension (Foreign)	106			
Commission fee, royalties, etc.	107			
Other	108			

SECTION 16.

CHILDREN AWAY FROM HOME (UNDER 15 YEARS)

1. Are any children under 15 years of age away from this household? Yes..1
 No...2 → NEXT SECTION

CHILD NUMBER	2. CHILD'S NAME LIST ALL THE CHILDREN UNDER 15 YEARS OF AGE ABSENT FROM THE HOUSEHOLD	3. RECORD THE ID CODE OF ..[NAME'S].. PARENTS FROM THE ROSTER. IF IT IS NOT ON ROSTER, CODE AS FOLLOWING. ALIVE.....97 DECEASED.....98 UNKNOWN.....99		4. What is the sex of ..[NAME] ..? MALE 1 FEMALE 2	5. What is the relation of ..[NAME].. to the household head? SON/DAUGHTER 1 STEP-SON/ DAUGHTER ..2 GRANDCHILD .3 BROTHER/SISTER4 NEPHEW/NIECE 5 OTHER6	6. What was/is the age of ..[NAME]..? WRITE THE AGE OF NAME WHEN HE/SHE LEFT THE HOME AND OF NOW. WRITE THE AGE IN COMPLETE YEAR.		7. What was/is the highest level of education that ..[NAME].. completed? WRITE THE EDUCATION CODE OF NAME WHEN HE/SHE LEFT THE HOME AND OF NOW		8. Where has ..[NAME].. gone when he/she left? Was it then an urban or rural area? URBAN.....1 RURAL.....2 IF PLACE IS UNKNOWN, WRITE "99" IN DISTRICT COLUMN		9. What does ..[NAME].. primarily do there? WORK 1 STUDY..... 2 (→NEXT PERSON) LIVE WITH RELATIVES . 3 (→NEXT PERSON) LEAVE WITH PARENTS .. 4 (→NEXT PERSON) DON'T KNOW 5 (→NEXT PERSON)	10. What work does ..[NAME].. primarily do there? SPECIFY THE WORK DONE AND GIVE APPROPRIATE NSCO CODE IN CASE OF 'OTHER' RAG PICKING .916 DOMESTIC WORK913 PORTER915 WORK IN MINES711 WORK IN CARPET FACTORY743 BONDED LABOUR996 AGRI. LABOUR 921 OTHER DON'T KNOW .009	11. Did your household receive any money or goods from ..[NAME].. or ..[NAME'S].. employer during the past 12 months? INTERVIEWER : CHECK THIS WITH SECTION 14 PART B YES..... 1 NO..... 2
		FATHER'S ID CODE	MOTHER'S ID CODE			THEN	NOW	THEN	NOW	DISTRICT	U/R			

01														
02														
03														
04														
05														
06														
07														
08														
09														
10														

ID CODE OF RESPONDENT

I would like to ask your opinion of your family's standard of living.	It was less than adequate for your family's needs 1 It was just adequate for your family's needs 2 It was more than adequate for your family's needs 3 Not applicable 4
1. Concerning your family's food consumption over the past one month, which of the following is true?	
2. Concerning your family's housing, which of the following is true?	
3. Concerning your family's clothing, which of the following is true?	
4. Concerning the health care your family gets, which of the following is true?	
5. Concerning your children's schooling, which of the following is true?	
6. Concerning your family's total income over the past one month, which of the following is true?	

7. IF THE ANSWER TO Q. 1 IS "1", ASK:

Do you consider that you, or any member of your family eats too little food to live a healthy and active live? YES... 1
 NO.... 2

Now, I would like to ask you to rate the government services/facilities that your household uses.	GOOD..... 1 FAIR..... 2 BAD..... 3 NOT APPLICABLE..... 4
8. How do you take the health services consuming by your household?	
9. How do you take the education services consuming by your household?	
10. How do you take the drinking water services consuming by your household?	
11. How do you take the electricity services consuming by your household?	
12. How do you take the road facilities consuming by your household?	
13. How do you take the postal services consuming by your household?	
14. How do you take the telephone services consuming by your household?	

SECTION 18.

PANEL SAMPLE HOUSEHOLD TRACKING

District	Municipality/VDC	Ward	Sub-ward	Household S. No.

PSU	HH

1. Is this household in the NLSS-01 form? Yes 1 <input type="checkbox"/> No 2 <input type="checkbox"/>	2. Was this household found? Yes 1 → 6 <input type="checkbox"/> No 2 <input type="checkbox"/>	3. What is the reason of not found? Moved 1 Other 2 → 5 Don't know 3 → NEXT HH <input type="checkbox"/>	4. Where and when did the HH move? District <input type="checkbox"/> Urban 1 Rural 2 <input type="checkbox"/> Year <input type="checkbox"/>	5. Who stated this reason? Relative 1 Neighbour 2 <input type="checkbox"/> Knowledgeable person 3 Other person 4 → NEXT HOUSEHOLD
--	---	--	--	--

HOUSEHOLD COMPOSITION IN 1996					
I D C O D E I N 1 9 9 6	6.	7.	8.	9.	
	NAME	SEX	RELATIONSHIP TO THE HEAD OF THE HOUSEHOLD IN 1996	AGE IN 1996	
				HEAD 1	
				HUSBAND/WIFE 2	
				SON/DAUGHTER 3	
				GRANDCHILD 4	
				FATHER/MOTHER 5	
				BROTHER/SISTER 6	
				NEPHEW/NIECE 7	
				SON/DAUGHTER-IN-LAW 8	
				BROTHER/SISTER-IN-LAW 9	
				FATHER/MOTHER-IN-LAW 10	
				OTHER FAMILY RELATIVE 11	
				SERVANT/SERVANT'S RELATIVE 12	
		MALE 1		TENANT/TENANT'S RELATIVE 13	
	FEMALE 2		OTHER PERSON NON RELATED 14	YEARS	

CURRENT SITUATION				
HOUSEHOLD MEMBER		NOT HOUSEHOLD MEMBER		
10.	11.	12.	13.	14.
IS THIS PERSON MEMBER IN THE NEW HOUSEHOLD ROSTER?	WRITE THE ID CODE OF THIS PERSON IN THE NEW ROSTER	WHY IS THIS PERSON NOT THE HOUSEHOLD MEMBER NOW?	WHERE IS THIS PERSON LIVING NOW?	WHEN DID THIS PERSON DIE, OR MOVE?
		DIED 1 → 14	IS IT IN THIS SAME PSU?	
		HOUSEHOLD SPLIT 2	IN WHAT DISTRICT OR COUNTRY IS THIS PERSON LIVING NOW?	
		MOVED FOR WORK 3	IS IT AN URBAN OR RURAL AREA?	
		MOVED DUE TO MARRIAGE 4	URBAN 1	
		MOVED FOR STUDIES 5	RURAL 2	
YES 1		OTHER 6 → 14	YES 1 → 14	
NO 2 → 12	ID CODE		NO 2	DISTRICT U/R YEAR

01				
02				
03				
04				
05				
06				
07				
08				
09				
10				

LIST OF CODES

ANNEX 1

NSIC CODES

01 AGRICULTURE AND RELATED SERVICE ACTIVITIES	37 RECYCLING
02 FORESTRY, LOGGING AND RELATED SERVICE ACTIVITIES	40 ELECTRICITY AND GAS SUPPLY
05 FISHING, OPERATION OF FISH HATCHERIES AND FISH FARMS; SERVICE ACTIVITIES INCIDENTAL TO FISHING	41 COLLECTIONS, PURIFICATION AND DISTRIBUTION OF WATER
10 MINING OF COAL AND LIGNITE; EXTRACTION OF PEAT	45 CONSTRUCTION
11 EXTRACTION OF CRUDE PETROLIUM AND NATURAL GAS; SERVICE ACTIVITIES INCIDENTAL TO OIL AND GAS EXTRACTION EXCLUDING SURVEYING	50 SALE, MAINTENANCE AND REPAIR OF MOTOR VEHICLES AND MOTORCYCLES; RETAIL SALE OF AUTOMOTIVE FUEL
12 MINING OF URANIUM AND THORIUM ORES	51 WHOLESALE TRADE AND COMMISSION TRADE, EXCEPT OF MOTOR VEHICLES AND MOTORCYCLES
13 MINING OF METAL ORES	52 RETAIL TRADE, EXCEPT OF MOTOR VEHICLES AND MOTORCYCLES; REPAIR OF PERSONAL AND HOUSEHOLD GOODS
14 OTHER MINING AND QUARRYING	55 HOTELS AND RESTAURANTS
15 MANUFACTURE OF FOOD PRODUCTS AND BEVERAGES	60 LAND TRANSPORT
16 MANUFACTURE OF TOBACCO PRODUCTS	61 WATER TRANSPORT
17 MANUFACTURE OF TEXTILES	62 AIR TRANSPORT
18 MANUFACTURE OF WEARING APPREL; DRESSING AND DYEING OF FUR	63 SUPPORTING AND AUXILIARY TRANSPORT ACTIVITIES; ACTIVITIES OF TRAVEL AGENCIES
19 TANNING AND DRESSING OF LEATHER; MANUFACTURE OF LUGGAGE, HANDBAGS, SADDLERY AND HARNESS	64 POST AND TELECOMMUNICATIONS
20 MANUFACTURE OF WOOD AND OF PRODUCTS OF WOOD AND CORK, EXCEPT FURNITURE; MANUFACTURE OF ARTICLES OF STRAW AND PLAITING MATERIALS	65 FINANCIAL INTERMEDIATION, EXCEPT INSURANCE AND PENSION FUNDING
21 MANUFACTURE OF PAPER AND PAPER PRODUCTS	66 INSURANCE AND PENSION FUNDING, EXCEPT COMPULSORY SOCIAL SECURITY
22 PUBLISHING, PRINTING AND REPRODUCTION OF RECORDED MEDIA	67 ACTIVITIES AUXILIARY TO FINANCIAL INTERMEDIATION
23 MANUFACTURE OF COKE, REFINED PETROLIUM PRODUCTS AND NUCLEAR FUEL	70 REAL ESTATE ACTIVITIES
24 MANUFACTURE OF CHEMICALS AND CHEMICAL PRODUCTS	71 RENTING OF MACHINERY AND EQUIPMENT WITHOUT OPERATOR AND OF PERSONAL AND HOUSEHOLD GOODS
25 MANUFACTURE OF RUBBER AND PLASICS PRODUCTS	72 COMPUTER AND RELATED ACTIVITIES
26 MANUFACTURE OF OTHER NON-METALIC MINARAL PRODUCTS	73 RESEARCHES AND DEVELOPMENT
27 MANUFACTURE OF BASIC METALS	74 OTHER BUSINESS ACTIVITIES
28 MANUFACTURE OF FABRICATED METAL PRODUCTS, EXCEPT MACHINERY AND EQUIPMENT	75 PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION AND DEFENCE; COMPULSORY SOCIAL SECURITY
29 MANUFACTURE OF MACHINERY AND EQUIPMENT N.E.C.	80 EDUCATION
30 MANUFACTURE OF OFFICE, ACCOUNTING AND COMPUTING MACHINERY	85 HEALTHS AND SOCIAL WORK
31 MANUFACTURE OF ELECTRICAL MACHINERY AND APPARATUS N.E.C.	90 SEWAGE AND REFUSE DISPOSAL, SANITATION AND SIMILAR ACTIVITIES
32 MANUFACTURE OF RADIO, TV AND COMMUNICATION EQUIPMENT AND APPARATUS	91 ACTIVITIES OF MEMBERSHIP ORGANIZATIONS N.E.C.
33 MANUFACTURE OF MEDICAL, PRECISION AND OPTICAL INSTRUMENTS, WATCHES AND CLOCKS	92 RECREATIONAL, CULTURAL AND SPORTING ACTIVITIES
34 MANUFACTURE OF MOTOR VEHICLES; TRAILERS AND SEMI-TRAILERS	93 OTHER SERVICE ACTIVITIES
35 MANUFACTURE OF OTHER TRANSPORT EQUIPMENT	95 PRIVATE HOUSEHOLDS WITH EMPLOYED PERSONS
36 MANUFACTURE OF FURNITURE; MANUFACTURING N.E.C.	99 EXTRA-TERRITORIAL ORGANIZATION AND BODIES

ANNEX 2
NSCO CODES

011	ARMED FORCES	344	CUSTOMS, TAX AND RELATED GOVERNMENT ASSOCIATE PROFESSIONALS	742	WOOD TREATERS, CABINET-MAKERS AND RELATED TRADERS WORKERS
111	LEGISLATORS				
112	GOVERNMENT OFFICIALS	345	POLICE INSPECTORS AND DETECTIVES	743	TEXTILE, GARMENT AND RELATED TRADES WORKERS
114	OFFICIALS OF SPECIAL INTEREST ORGANIZATIONS	346	SOCIAL WORK ASSOCIATE PROFESSIONALS	744	PELT, LEATHER AND SHOE MAKING TRADES WORKERS
121	DIRECTORS AND CHIEF EXECUTIVES	347	ARTISTIC, ENTERTAINMENT AND SOPRTS ASSOCIATE PROFESSIONALS	811	MINING AND MINERAL-PROCESSING PLANT OPERATORS
122	PRODUCTION AND OPERATIONS DEPARTMENT MANAGERS			812	METAL-PROCESSING-PLANT OPERATORS
123	OTHER DEPARTMENT MANAGERS	348	RELIGIOUS ASSOCIATE PROFESSIONALS	813	GLASS, CERAMICS AND RELATIVE PLANT OPERATORS
131	GENERAL MANAGERS/MANAGING PROPRIETORS	411	SECRETARIES AND KEYBOARD-OPERATING CLERKS/ASSISTANTS	814	WOOD-PROCESSING AND PAPERMAKING-PLANT OPERATORS
211	PHYSICISTS, CHEMISTS AND RELATED PROFESSIONALS	412	NUMERICAL CLERKS/OFFICE ASSISTANTS	815	CHEMICAL-PROCESSING-PLANT OPERATORS
212	MATHEMATICIANS, STATISTICIANS AND RELATED PROFESSIONALS	413	MATERIAL-RECORDING AND TRANSPORT CLERKS/OFFICE ASSISTANTS	816	POWER-PRODUCTION AND RELATED PLANT OPERATORS
213	COMPUTING PROFESSIONALS	414	LIBRARY, MAIL AND RELATED CLERKS/OFFICE ASSISTANTS	817	AUTOMATED-ASSEMBLY-LINE AND INDUSTRIAL-ROBOT OPERATORS
214	ARCHITECTS, ENGINEERS AND RELATED PROFESSIONALS			821	METAL AND MINERAL PRODUCTS MACHINE OPERATORS
221	LIFE SCIENCE PROFESSIONALS	419	OTHER OFFICE CLERKS/ASSISTANTS	822	CHEMICAL-PRODUCTS MACHINE OPERATORS
222	HEALTH PROFESSIONALS, EXCEPT NURSING	421	CASHIERS, TELLERS AND RELATED CLERKS/OFFICE ASSISTANTS	823	RUBBER AND PLASTIC PRODUCTS MACHINE OPERATORS
223	NURSING AND MIDWIFERY PROFESSIONALS	422	CLIENT INFORMATION CLERKS/OFFICE ASSISTANTS	824	WOOD-PRODUCTS MACHINE OPERATORS
231	COLLEGE, UNIVERSITY AND HIGHER EDUCATION TEACHING PROFESSIONALS	511	TRAVEL ATTENDANTS AND RELATED WORKERS	825	PRINTING, BINDING AND PAPER PRODUCTS MACHINE OPERATORS
232	SECONDARY EDUCATION TEACHING PROFESSIONALS	512	HOUSEKEEPING AND RESTAURANT SERVICES WORKERS	826	TEXTILE, FUR AND LEATHER-PRODUCTS MACHINE OPERATORS
233	PRIMARY AND PRE-PRIMARY EDUCATION TEACHING PROFESSIONALS	513	PERSONAL CARE AND RELATED WORKERS	827	FOOD AND RELATED PRODUCTS MACHINE OPERATORS
234	SPECIAL EDUCATION TEACHING PROFESSIONALS	514	OTHER PROFESSIONAL SERVICES WORKERS	828	ASSEMBLERS
235	OTHER TEACHING PROFESSIONALS	515	ASTROLOGERS, FORTUNE-TELLERS AND RELATED WORKERS	829	OTHER MACHINE OPERATORS AND ASSEMBLERS
241	BUSINESS PROFESSIONALS	516	PROTECTIVE SERVICE WORKERS	831	LOCOMOTIVE-ENGINE DRIVERS AND RELATED WORKERS
242	LEGAL PROFESSIONALS	521	FASHION AND OTHER MODELS	832	MOTOR VEHICLE DRIVERS
243	ARCHIVISTS, LIBRARIANS AND RELATED INFORMATION PROFESSIONALS	522	SHOP SALESPERSONS AND DEMONSTRATOTRS	833	AGRICULTURAL AND OTHER MOBILE-PLANT OPERATORS
244	SOCIAL SCIENCE AND RELATED PROFESSIONALS	523	STALL AND MARKET SALESPERSONS	911	STREET VENDORS AND RELATED WORKERS
245	WRITERS AND CREATIVE OR PERFORMING ARTISTS	611	MARKET-ORIENTED GARDENERS AND CROP GROWERS	912	SHOE CLEANING AND OTHER STREET SERVICES ELEMENTARY OCCUPATIONS
246	RELIGIOUS PROFESSIONALS	612	MARKET-ORIENTED ANIMAL PRODUCERS AND RELATED WORKERS	913	DOMESTIC AND RELATED HELPERS, CLEANERS AND LAUNDERERS
311	PHYSICAL AND ENGINEERING SCIENCE TECHNICIANS	613	MARKET-ORIENTED CROP AND ANIMAL PRODUCERS	914	BUILDING CARETAKERS, WINDOWS AND RELATED CLEANERS
312	COMPUTER ASSOCIATE PROFESSIONALS	614	FORESTRY AND RELATED WORKERS	915	MESSENGERS, PORTERS, DOORKEEPERS AND RELATED WORKERS
313	OPTICAL AND ELECTRONIC EQUIPMENT OPERATORS	615	FISHERY WORKERS	916	GARBAGE COLLECTORS AND RELATED LABOURERS
314	AIRCRAFT CONTROLLERS AND TECHNICIANS	621	SUBSISTENCE AGRICULTURAL AND FISHERY WORKERS	921	AGRICULTURAL, FISHERY AND RELATED LABOURERS
315	SAFETY AND QUALITY INSPECTORS	711	MINERS, SHOFTIRERS, STONE CUTTERS AND CARVERS	931	MINING AND CONSTRUCTION LABOURERS
321	LIFE SCIENCE TECHNICIANS AND RELATED ASSOCIATE PROFESSIONALS	712	BUILDING FRAME AND RELATED TRADES WORKERS	932	MANUFACTURING LABOURERS
322	MODERN HEALTH ASSOCIATE PROFESSIONAL, EXCEPT NURSING	713	BUILDING FINISHERS AND RELATED TRADES WORKERS	933	TRANSPORT LABOURERS AND FREIGHT HANDLERS
323	NURSING AND MIDWIFERY ASSOCIATE PROFESSIONALS	714	PAINTERS, BUILDING STRUCTURE CLEANERS AND RELATED TRADES WORKERS	997	HOUSEHOLD WORK
324	TRADITIONAL MEDICINE PRACTITIONERS AND FAITH HEALERS	721	METAL MOULDERS, WELDERS, SHEET-METAL WORKERS, STRUCTURAL-METAL PREPARER	998	STUDENT
331	PRIMARY EDUCATION TEACHING ASSOCIATE PROFESSIONALS	722	BLACKSMITHS, TOOL-MAKERS AND RELATED TRADES WORKERS	999	NOT WORKING
332	PRE-PRIMARY EDUCATION TEACHING ASSOCIATE PROFESSIONALS	723	MACHINERY MECHANICS AND FITTERS		
333	SPECIAL EDUCATION TEACHING ASSOCIATE PROFESSIONALS	724	ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONIC EQUIPMENT MECHANICS AND FITTERS		
334	OTHER TEACHING ASSOCIATE PROFESSIONALS	731	PRECISION WORKERS IN METAL AND RELATED MATERIALS		
341	FINANCE AND SALES ASSOCIATE PROFESSIONALS	732	POTTERS, GLASS-MAKERS AND RELATED TRADES WORKERS		
342	BUSINESS SERVICES AGENT AND TRADE BROKERS	733	HANDICRAFT WORKERS IN WOOD, TEXTILE, LEATHER AND RELATED MATERIALS		
343	ADMINISTRATIVE ASSOCIATE PROFESSIONALS	734	PRINTING AND RELATED TRADES WORKERS		
		741	FOOD PROCESSING AND RELATED TRADES WORKERS		

ANNEX 3		SYANGJA	39	BANGLADESH	84	BANIYA	28	TAJPURIYA	68			
DISTRICT CODES		KASKI	40	HONG KONG	85	GHARTI/BHUJEL	29	THAKALI	69			
TAPLEJUNG	01	MANANG	41	MALAYASIA	86	MALLAH	30	CHIDIMAR	70			
PANCHTHAR	02	MUSTANG	42	JAPAN	87	KALWAR	31	PAHARI	71			
ILAM	03	MYAGDI	43	SAUDI ARABIA	88	KUMAL	32	MALI	72			
JHAPA	04	PARBAT	44	QATAR	89	HAJAM/THAKUR	33	BANGALI	73			
MORANG	05	BAGLUNG	45	UNITED ARAB EMIRATES	90	KANU	34	CHHANTAL	74			
SUNSARI	06	GULMI	46	UNITED KINGDOM	91	RAJBANSI	35	DOM	75			
DHANKUTA	07	PALPA	47	UNITED STATES OF AMERICA	92	SUNUWAR	36	KAMAR	76			
TEHRATHUM	08	NAWALPARASI	48	OTHER COUNTRY	93	SUDHI	37	BOTE	77			
SANKHUWASABHA	09	RUPANDEHI	49	ANNEX 4					LOHAR	38	BRAHMU/BARAMU	78
BHOJPUR	10	KAPILBASTU	50	ETHNICITY CODES					TATMA	39	GAINE	79
SOLUKHUMBU	11	ARGHAKHANCHI	51	CHHETRI	01	KHATWE	40	JIREL	80	ADIBASI/JANAJATI	81	
OKHALDHUNGA	12	PYUTHAN	52	BRAHMAN (HILL)	02	DHOBI	41	DURA	82	CHURAUTE	83	
KHOTANG	13	ROLPA	53	MAGAR	03	MAJHI	42	BADI	84	MECHE	85	
UDAYAPUR	14	RUKUM	54	THARU	04	NUNIYA	43	LEPCHA	86	HALKHOR	87	
SAPTARI	15	SALYAN	55	TAMANG	05	KUMHAR	44	PUNJABI/SIKH	88	KISAN	89	
SIRAHA	16	DANG	56	NEWAR	06	DANUWAR	45	RAJI	90	BYANGSI	91	
DHANUSHA	17	BANKE	57	MUSLIM	07	CHEPANG/PRAJA	46	HAYU	92	KOCHE	93	
MAHOTTARI	18	BARDIYA	58	KAMI	08	HALUWAI	47	DHUNIA	94	WALUNG	95	
SARLAHI	19	SURKHET	59	YADAV	09	RAJPUT	48	JAINE	96	MUNDA	97	
SINDHULI	20	DAILEKH	60	RAI	10	KAYASTHA	49	RAUTE	98	YEHLMO	99	
RAMECHHAP	21	JAJARKOT	61	GURUNG	11	BADHAE	50	PATHARKATA/KUSWADIYA	100	KUSUNDA	101	
DOLAKHA	22	DOLPA	62	DAMAIN/DHOLI	12	MARWADI	51	OTHER CASTE	102			
SINDHUPALCHOK	23	JUMLA	63	LIMBU	13	SANTHAL/SATAR	52					
KAVREPALANCHOK	24	KALIKOT	64	THAKURI	14	DHAGAR/JHAGAR	53					
LALITPUR	25	MUGU	65	SARKI	15	BANTAR	54					
BHAKTAPUR	26	HUMLA	66	TELI	16	BARAE	55					
KATHMANDU	27	BAJURA	67	CHAMAR/HARIJAN/RAM	17	KAHAR	56					
NUWAKOT	28	BAJHANG	68	KOIRI	18	GANGAI	57					
RASUWA	29	ACHHAM	69	KURMI	19	LODHA	58					
DHADING	30	DOTI	70	SANYASI	20	RAJBHAR	59					
MAKWANPUR	31	KAILALI	71	DHANUK	21	THAMI	60					
RAUTAHAHAT	32	KANCHANPUR	72	MUSAHAR	22	DHIMAL	61					
BARA	33	DANDHELDHURA	73	DUSADH/PASWAN/PASI	23	BHOTE	62					
PARSA	34	BAITADI	74	SHERPA	24	BING/BINDA	63					
CHITWAN	35	DARCHULA	75	SONAR	25	BHEDIYAR/GADERI	64					
GORKHA	36	INDIA	81	KEWAT	26	NURANG	65					
LAMJUNG	37	BHUTAN	82	BRAHMAN (TARAI)	27	YAKKHA	66					
TANAHUN	38	CHINA	83			DARAI	67					

ANNEX 5	
LANGUAGE CODES	
NEPALI	01
MAITHILI	02
BHOJPURI	03
THARU (DAGAURA/RANA)	04
TAMANG	05
NEWAR	06
MAGAR	07
AWADHI	08
BANTAWA	09
GURUNG	10
LIMBU	11
BAJJIKA	12
URDU	13
RAJBANSI	14
SHERPA	15
HINDI	16
CHAMLING	17
SANTHALI	18
CHEPANG	19
DANUWAR	20
JHANGAD/DHANGAD	21
SUNUWAR	22
BANGLA	23
MARWADI/RAJASTHANI	24
MAJHI	25
OTHER LANGUAGE	26
ANNEX 6	
RELIGION CODES	
HINDU	01
BOUDDHA	02
ISLAM	03
KIRANT	04
JAIN	05
CHRISTIAN	06
SHIKH	07
BAHAI	08
OTHER RELIGION	09

ANNEX 7	
MONTH CODES	
BAISHAKH	01
JETH	02
ASAR	03
SAUN	04
BHADAU	05
ASOJ	06
KATTIK	07
MANGSIR	08
PUS	09
MAGH	10
FAGUN	11
CHAIT	12

ANNEX 8	
EDUCATION CODES	
PRE-SCHOOL/KINDERGARTEN	00
CLASS 1	01
CLASS 2	02
CLASS 3	03
CLASS 4	04
CLASS 5	05
CLASS 6	06
CLASS 7	07
CLASS 8	08
CLASS 9	09
CLASS 10	10
SLC	11
CLASS 12/INTERMEDIATE LEVEL	12
BACHELOR LEVEL	13
MASTER LEVEL	14
PROFESSIONAL DEGREE	15
LITERATE (NON-FORMAL EDUCATION)	16
ILLITERATE	17

ANNEX 9	
QUANTITY CODES	
KILOGRAM	01
GRAM	02
MAUND	03
LITRE	04
MURI	05
PATHI	06
MANA	07
KURUWA	08
NUMBER/PIECES	09
DOZEN	10

ANNEX 10	
CROP CODES	
CEREALS:	
EARLY PADDY	01
MAIN PADDY	02
UPLAND PADDY	03
WHEAT	04
WINTER/SPRING MAIZE	05
SUMMER MAIZE	06
MILLET	07
BARLEY	08
BUCKWHEAT	09
OTHER CEREALS	10

PULSES AND LEGUMES:	
SOYBEAN	11
BLACK GRAM	12
RED GRAM	13
GRASS PEA	14
LENTIL	15
HORSE GRAM	16
PEA	17
GREEN GRAM	18
COARSE GRAM	19
COW PEA	20

OTHER LEGUMES	21
TUBER AND BULB CROPS:	
WINTER POTATO	22
SUMMER POTATO	23
SWEET POTATO	24
COLOCASIA	25
OTHER TUBERS	26
OILSEED CROPS:	
MUSTARD	27
GROUND NUT	28
LINSEED	29
SESAME	30
OTHER OILSEED	31
CASH CROPS:	
SUGARCANE	32
JUTE	33
TOBACCO	34
OTHER (INCLUDING COTTON)	35
SPICES:	
CHILIES	36
ONIONS	37
GARLIC	38
GINGER	39
TURMERIC	40
CARDAMOM	41
CORIANDER SEED	42
OTHER SPICES	43
VEGETABLES:	
WINTER VEGETABLES	44
SUMMER VEGETABLES	45
CITRUS FRUITS:	
ORANGE	46

LEMON	47
LIME	48
SWEET LIME	49
OTHER CITRUS	50
NON-CITRUS FRUITS:	
MANGO	51
BANANA	52
GUAVA	53
JACK FRUIT	54
PINEAPPLE	55
LICHEE	56
PEAR	57
APPLE	58
PLUM	59
PAPAYA	60
POMEGRANATE	61
OTHER FRUIT	62
OTHER:	
TEA	63
THATCH	64
FODDER TREES	65
BAMBOO	66
OTHER TREES	67

ANNEX III: DISSEMINATION OF NLSS DATA TO USERS

All potential users of the NLSS data set will be required to adhere to the following conditions:

1. NLSS data is given to all users subject to the provision that (i) they duly acknowledge that the data used has been provided to them by the Central Bureau of Statistics (CBS), and that (ii) CBS be provided with one copy of all publications in which NLSS data is used.
2. They provide an undertaking that they will not pass copies of the data received to other individuals or organizations without first obtaining written permission from CBS allowing them to do so.
3. A fee will be charged to all users for NLSS I and NLSS II data set (with supporting documents). In the interests of encouraging as many users as possible to use the NLSS data, this fee will be charged at a differential rate to users according to the following criteria.

Fees:

NLSS I Data Set	
1. Students in Nepal	NRs. 2,000
2. Other Nepalese Individuals	NRs. 3,000
3. HMG Departments, Agencies, NGOs, etc.	NRs. 6,000
4. Other Users (INGOs, International Agencies, Individuals abroad, etc.)	US\$ 200
NLSS II Data Set	
1. Students in Nepal	NRs. 2,000
2. Other Nepalese Individuals	NRs. 3,000
3. HMG Departments, Agencies, NGOs, etc.	NRs. 6,000
4. Other Users (INGOs, International Agencies, Individuals abroad, etc.)	US\$ 200
Both NLSS I and NLSS II Data Set	
1. Students in Nepal	NRs. 3,000
2. Other Nepalese Individuals	NRs. 4,000
3. HMG Departments, Agencies, NGOs, etc.	NRs. 8,000
4. Other Users (INGOs, International Agencies, Individuals abroad, etc.)	US\$ 250